

# АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Буренко В.М., Сливкіна В.В.

## «Dive into English»

підручник для 7 класу загальноосвітніх навчальних закладів



## MY FAMILY AND MY FRIENDS

Dive 1-2	4
Dive 3	8
Dive 4-5	10
Literature Club	14
Fact File	18

## UKRAINE

Dive 6	20
Dive 7	22
Dive 8	24
Dive 9	26
Dive 10	28
Dive 11	30
Literature Club	34
Fact File	36

## GREAT BRITAIN

Dive 12	38
Dive 13	40
Dive 14	44
Dive 15	48
Dive 16	50
Dive 17	52
Dive 18	56
Literature Club	60
Fact File	62

## SCHOOL LIFE

Dive 19	64
Dive 20	66
Dive 21	68
Dive 22	70
Dive 23	74
Dive 24	78
Dive 25	80
Dive 26	82
Literature Club	86
Fact File	88

## FOOD

Dive 27	90
Dive 28	92
Dive 29	94
Dive 30	96
Dive 31	98
Dive 32	100
Pop Quiz	102
Literature Club	104
Fact File	106

## SPORT

Dive 33	108
Dive 34	112
Dive 35	116
Dive 36	120
Fact File	126

## HEALTH

Dive 37	128
Dive 38	132
Dive 39	136
Fact File	142

## THEATRE AND CINEMA

Dive 40	144
Dive 41	148
Dive 42	152
Dive 43	154
Dive 44	156
Dive 45	158
Literature Club	164

Grammar	166
Dictionary	188
Irregular verbs	232
Idioms	234



England

1. Read the parts of the e-mail letters, then ask and answer the questions as in the example.

S1: Where is Julia from?  
 S2: She is from New York, the United States of America.  
 S3: How old is she?  
 S4: She is 12.



Germany



Japan



Ukraine



The USA



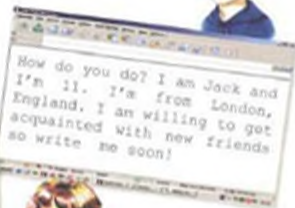
Italy



Hello, guys! I am Zhonia's friend Natalka, I am 11, I am from Kyiv, Ukraine. How is it getting around? I am eager to meet friends from every city of the world! Let's keep in touch!



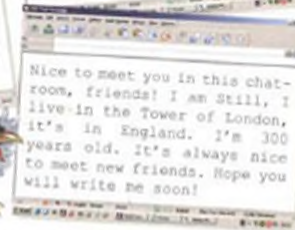
Hello, everybody! My name is Tyan, I am 12. I live in Tokyo, it is in Japan. I want to find friends all over the world. Hope to hear from you soon!



How do you do? I am Jack and I'm 11. I'm from London, England. I am willing to get acquainted with new friends so write me soon!



Hi, there! How are you? Do you want to meet a new friend? Meet me: I am Julia, I'm 12. I am from New York, the United States of America. I'm really looking for new friends that's why I'm here!



Nice to meet you in this chat-room, friends! I am Still, I live in the Tower of London, it's in England. I'm 300 years old. It's always nice to meet new friends. Hope you will write me soon!

2. Choose one item from the mind map and ask your partner as many questions as you can.

3. Complete the dialogue.

- What do you like doing?
- *To tell the truth, ...*
- Are you keen on any sports?
- *Frankly speaking, ...*
- Why don't you like sports?
- *Personally me, ...*



### Spot on noticing:

What do you notice first of all when you meet new people?  
*Eyes, face, build, hair, clothes, hands, voice, height.*

Use these phrases to express your opinion:

The first thing I notice about people is ...

Actually I am not very observant.

To be honest, I don't notice ...

Compare your ideas with a partner using the phrases.



London



Berlin



Tokyo



Kyiv



Washington



Rome

#### 4. a) Fill in your Personal Profile card.

b) Walk around the class and find someone who:

- has the same name;
- is of the same age;
- has the same date of birth;
- has the same address;
- lives in the same city;
- has the same telephone number.

#### Personal Profile

Name  
Age  
Birthday  
Class  
Address



#### 5. Game time.

Write down three things that are important for you.

Work in groups. Guess what the other students have written.

Start like this:

- *Your friends are important for you!*
- *That's right! / That's wrong!*

## Across cultures

#### 1. Match 'hello' to the different countries.

a) Bonjour; b) Hola; d) Ciao; e) Hello; f) Guten Tag; g) Привіт.  
Ukraine Germany Spain Italy England France

#### 2. What do these countries have in common?

#### 3. Answer the questions.

- What does the EU stand for?
- What colour is the flag?
- How many countries are there?
- What are they?



#### 4. Read the text to check yourself.

Nowadays there are 28 countries in the European Union. They are Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Holland, Ireland, Italy, Luxemburg, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, the UK and other countries. The flag of the EU is blue, with 12 yellow stars. Each star represents one of the oldest countries of the Union. The EU stands for Peace, Security and Stability in the world.

**6. Fill in the gaps in the table, then make the sentences as in the example.**

*Start with: Still is a raven.  
It is from London, England.*



American



Ukrainian

National flag	Name	Country	Capital	Nationality
	Natalia	?	Kyiv	?
	Polly	?	Rome	Italian
	Jack	?	London	?
	Hans	Germany	?	?
	Tyan	Japan	?	Japanese
	Julia	?	Washington	?

**7. Look at the map and name the capitals of the countries.**

*Start with: Tokyo is the capital of Japan.*



Japanese



Italian



**8. Play the name quiz.**

- Name 5 continents;
- name 5 European countries;
- name 5 European capitals;
- name 5 European languages.

**9. How do you greet your friends?**

- Shake hands;
- kiss;
- touch the person's arm;
- slap the person on the back;
- smile.

**10. How do you greet your teachers, parents and younger students? Tell your classmates.**

11. Imagine that you are a travel agent. Where will you recommend to go in these situations? Write.

a) A friend of yours wants to have a holiday by the sea with lots of things to do.

c) A sport-minded person wants to see the mother city of the world football champions.

b) A history-minded person would like to visit some interesting mediaeval buildings.



d) Your friend wants to see the London Eye.

12. What do you say when you meet new people? Choose the correct answer, then act out the dialogues.

- Hi, what's your name?
  - Hi, I'm Julia, nice to meet you.
  - Hi, I'm Julia, I am 11.
  - Hi, I'm Julia, goodbye.
- Where are you from?
  - I am from London in England.
  - I'm from London, it's in England.
  - Not really, from London.
- It was nice to meet you, goodbye.
  - How do you do?
  - I am glad to meet you.
  - It was nice to meet you, too.



13. Work with your partner. How do you greet each other in your families.

## Across cultures

14. Read and answer the questions.

There are thousands of different English names, but some are always popular. John, Stephen, David, and Martin are popular names for boys in Britain and Mary, Ann, Elizabeth and Jane are popular for girls. Some common names are very similar in different languages. For example, John in English is Giovanni in Italian, Jean in French and Juan in Spanish.

The most common surname in Britain is Smith (over 7 000 000 in Britain and 18 000 000 in America). In fact, there are nearly 30 000 people in Britain called John Smith!

What names are popular for boys in Britain?

What names are popular for girls in Britain?

What is a common English surname?

What about popular Ukrainian names and surnames?



Paris



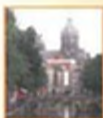
New York



Moscow



Venice



Amsterdam

## Dealing with the poem.

- Listen to the poem carefully.
- Read and point the key words.
- What is it about?
- What is the main idea?
- Learn it by heart.

## 1. Listen, read and say what you are going to do.

I'm going to leave out.  
 I'm going to visit friends.  
 I'm going to have a good time.  
 I'm not going to be sad.  
 I'm not going to be bad.  
 I'm going to have a good time.  
 We're going to play some music.  
 We're going to talk and joke.  
 We're going to have a good time.  
 Are you going to be free?  
 Are you going to come with me?  
 Are you going to have a good time?



## 2. Answer the questions.

1. When did you travel by plane last time?
  2. What do you remember about the flight?
- Service, food, other passengers, the weather.*

## 3. Read the following dialogue.

Natalka has arrived at the Heathrow airport. Jack meets her in the arrival zone.

- Hey, Natalka, nice to meet you!
- Hello, Jack! I'm so pleased to meet you! How are the things?
- I'm fine. I want to introduce you to my parents. Here is my Mum, Mrs. Smith and my Dad, Mr. Smith. They were looking forward to seeing you!
- Nice to meet you, Natalka. Hope you feel all right. Is this your first visit to London?
- Oh, yes, it is. I have dreamt about this trip for ages!
- Well, I know you are a member of the school exchange programme. I should admit that you're very lucky to be the winner of the language competition among the sixth formers!
- Thank you very much for the appraisal and being my masters for the next three weeks!

## 4. Say if the following sentences are true or false.

- Natalka's name in English is Eugenia.
- Natalka introduced herself to Jack's family.
- Jack wasn't looking forward to meeting Natalka.
- Natalka was lucky to take the first prize.
- Natalka didn't take part in the school exchange programme.

## The words to use:

- service;
- arrival zone;
- exchange programme;
- appraisal;
- landlord;
- to look forward to;
- mediaeval time(s).



5. Ask questions to the underlined phrases.

6. Read and memorize.

Use the prompts to say that somebody is/was lucky to be/to have/to do something.

*To have an opportunity to stay in London/to have a chance to swim in the sea/to go on excursion to mediaeval Rome/to enjoy a good journey.*

7. Work with your partner. What do the members of your family do at their leisure time?

8. Hold a classroom discussion.

- When did you meet a new person last time?
- How often do you meet new people, and in what situations?
- When is it easy to meet new people?
- What will you say if you are at the party and you don't know anyone?
- How do you feel when you make the acquaintance of new people over the phone or on the Internet?

9. Look at the pictures and say how they feel.



10. Read the phrases below. Match the pictures to these phrases.

- a) I could eat a horse!
- b) I feel under the weather.
- c) I nearly jumped out of my skirt!
- d) Brrrr... it's like a fridge here!

11. Write a list of rules how to behave meeting people first.

Dealing with the discussion:

- Read the questions.
- Take short notes of your answer.
- Share your opinion with the class.

The words to use:

- to be exhausted;
- to starve;
- to be sad;
- to be hot;
- to be ill;
- to be scared;
- to be cold;
- to be merry.

## Dealing with the poem.

• Listen to the poem carefully.

• Read and point the key words.

• What is it about?

• What is the main idea?

• Learn it by heart.

## Dealing with the address.

• Start with the number of the house in the street.

• Write the name of the city and the zip code.

• Write the name of the country.

## 1. Warm-up. Read and say if you agree with Thomas Draxe.

Learning is the eye of the mind.  
*Thomas Draxe*

## 2. Listen, read and say if it is necessary to have someone to rely on.

We've got mothers.

We've got fathers.

We've got people

All around us.

We've got brothers.

We've got sisters.

We've got neighbours

Right next door.

We've got boyfriends.

We've got girlfriends.

We've got someone

To rely on.

When you need help,

All you have to do

Is to call.



## 3. Answer the questions.

Why do you sometimes need help?

Who do you usually call when you need help?



## 4. Read Tyan's letter and say what it is about.

Dear Julia,

I am Tyan Lee and I'm 12 years old. I am a pupil of the 6th form and I live in Tokyo, Japan. I am tall and slim, with short dark hair and brown eyes.

There are 4 people in my family: my Mum, my Dad, and my sister. My father is a programmer and my mother is a housewife. We live in a big house about 15 minutes from the city centre.

In my spare time I enjoy playing computer games and walking with my friends. I also like going to the cinema. I go there every Sunday with my sister. You know, I don't like going to the theatre, though.

That's all about me. Hope to hear from you soon. Write back and tell me about yourself.

Best wishes,

Tyan



23, St John Street  
New York, 21345  
The USA

## 5. Explain the meaning of the words.

Tokyo, a programmer, a housewife, a city centre, spare time.

Start with: Tokyo is the capital of Japan.

## 6. Answer the questions.

1. What does Tyan look like?
2. What is his father's job?
3. Where is his house?
4. What does Tyan like/doesn't like doing?

## Spot on description:

- When you describe a person's appearance, start with general features (*height, build, age*).
- Then speak about more specific features (*eyes, nose, hair*).



middle-aged

shoulder-length hair

average height

early teens

glasses

wavy hair

blond

moustache

curly hair

beard

upturned nose

plump

well-built

slim



Mona Lisa  
(La Jaconde)  
by Leonardo  
Da Vinci



Shrimp Girl  
by William  
Hogarth



Girl with  
Peaches  
by Valentin  
Serov



Raphael  
self-portrait

- Work in pairs. Describe one of your classmates. Ask your partner to guess who this is.
- Name the odd word in each group. Write.  
Can you think of more words to add?

Height Tall, plump, middle height, short

Build Thin, muscular, well-built, shoulder-length hair, slim, plump

Age In his/her early teens, small, teenager, middle-aged

Eyes Brown, blue, square, large

Nose Big, upturned, tall, small, large

Hair Blond, curly, wavy, short, straight, big

Special features Moustache, blouse, beard, glasses

Clothes Jeans, skirt, T-shirt, shoes, suit

### Dealing with the table.

- Read the task.
- What words do you think relate to the topic?
- Work in pairs or in groups and collect the information.
- Share the information with your friends.
- Fill in the gaps.



9. Draw a self-portrait and exchange with your partner. Let him/her describe you.
10. Complete the table with the information about yourself and your friend. Present the information to the class.

Full name	
Age/occupation	
City/country	
Appearance	
Family members	
Home	
Likes/dislikes	

### 11. Have a classroom discussion.

1. What are your duties in the family?
2. Is it necessary to help your parents?
3. What should you do to help them?
4. What shouldn't you do in your family?
5. What are your family traditions?
6. What tradition is the most important for you?

### 12. Play a guessing game.

Think of one of your classmates and describe him/her so that the rest of your classmates could guess who you mean.

### 13. A role play.

You have to meet your friend at the railway station. Unfortunately, you can't do that because of some circumstances. Ask your classmate to help you. Describe his/her appearance in order to recognize him/her.

### Dealing with the role play.

- Read the task.
- What situation do you have to perform?
- Think of the questions you can ask your partner about the situation.
- Distribute the roles.
- Complete the task.

### Spot on letter to a pen-friend:

**Step 1** Write your address and the date in the top right-hand corner.

**Step 2** Start your letter with "Dear..." and finish with "Best wishes / love, + your name".

**Step 3** Always divide your letter into paragraphs.



#### 14. Look, match and translate.

As stubborn	as a mouse
As quiet	as a mule
As cunning	as an owl
As clever	as a fox



#### Dealing with the comparison.

- Read the comparison.
- Try to explain its meaning.
- Think of the situation you can use this expression in.
- Make your own sentence.

#### 15. Make your own sentences using the words above.

#### 16. Match the adjectives to their definitions.

#### Make as many sentences as you can using these words.

cheerful	is nervous about meeting people
sociable	cares only about himself
hard-working	likes to be active all the time
shy	makes people laugh all the time
energetic	is always in a good mood
ambitious	is not polite to other people
selfish	hates working hard
amusing	loves meeting people
rude	wants to be famous
lazy	works long hours
bossy	thinks she/he is the best
kind-hearted	tells everyone what to do
arrogant	gives a lot to other people
impatient	is always ready to help other people
generous	doesn't like to wait for something

#### Dealing with the discussion.

- Read the questions.
- Take short notes of your answer.
- Share your opinion with the class.

#### Dealing with the project work.

- Divide into groups.
- Think of the design: a poster, a brochure, a leaflet, a letter.
- Think of the materials you need: paper, pencils, crayons, scissors.
- Take some pictures to make the poster brighter.
- Distribute the tasks and do them.
- Unite the details and present your project to the class.

Say which of these features are positive and which are negative. Why? Choose the words that describe you best and tell your classmates about yourself.

Start like this: *I can say that I am cheerful because I am always in a good mood.*

#### 17. Get relaxed! My ideal friend.

Read these statements and grade them (1-3).

Key: 1 - I disagree 2 - I am not sure 3 - I agree

My ideal friend...

- \* should have a good sense of humor
- \* should be good looking
- \* must listen to me
- \* must be intelligent and well-educated
- \* must help me with my homework
- \* shouldn't keep any secrets from me
- \* must let me know whatever I want.

Now discuss your ideas with your partner.

Start with: *I agree that my friend should have a good sense of humor.*  
*What about you?*

#### 18. Describe your best friend.

## Words to learn:

chief n  
 ransom n  
 tramp n  
 slope n  
 provisions n  
 to store v  
 to hire v  
 cart n  
 buzzard n  
 captive n  
 to scalp v  
 spy n  
 war-whoop n  
 to shiver v  
 to kidnap v  
 to stick v

## 1. Look at the title and answer the questions.

1. What do you know about O. Henry?
2. Have you read any of his stories?
3. What stories have you read?
4. Do you like his stories?
5. Have you read "Red Chief"?
6. Do you remember the characters of the story?

*O. Henry is the pen-name of the American writer William Sydney Porter (1862–1910). In his youth he changed many professions: he was a cow-boy, a reporter, a clerk in a bank; he travelled about America trying to find a job. He met many common people and that helped him later in his literary work.*

*O. Henry is a great master of short story. Common people are the main characters of his stories.*

*Here is a humorous story about two tramps who wanted to get money by kidnapping the son of the rich parents and demanding a ransom for him.*



## 2. Read the text and say what it is about.

## Red Chief

(part I)

It looked a good thing. We were in the south, in Alabama<sup>3</sup>, Bill and myself. We had about six hundred dollars, and we needed two thousand dollars more and did not know how to get them. It was there that we had that idea of kidnapping someone and demanding a ransom.

There was a little town there, which was called Summit. We decided to kidnap the only child of a prominent rich man named Ebenezer Dorset<sup>4</sup>. The child was a boy of ten, with bright red hair. Bill and I thought that if we kidnapped him, his father would agree to pay a ransom of two thousand dollars<sup>5</sup>. But wait till I tell you.

About two miles from the town of Summit there was a little mountain, covered with wood. On the slope of the mountain there was a cave. In that cave we stored provisions.

In a village three miles away we hired a horse with a little cart. In the evening, after sunset, we drove in that cart past Dorset's house. The boy was in the street. He was throwing stones at a kitten which was sitting on the fence across the street.

"Hey, little boy," said Bill, "would you like a box of sweets and a nice ride?" The boy threw a stone at Bill and hit him in the eye. That boy fought with us like a bear, but, at last, we put him in the bottom of the cart and drove away. We took him up to the cave.

After dark I drove to the village to return the horse and the cart, and then walked back to the mountain. When I returned, there was a fire burning behind a big rock at the entrance of the cave. Bill was sitting on the grass. The boy was watching a pot of boiling coffee. Two buzzard tail-feathers<sup>1</sup> were stuck in his red hair. He pointed a stick at me when I came up and said:  
 "Hal! Cursed paleface!<sup>2</sup> Do you dare to enter the camp of Red Chief, the terror of the plains?"

"He is all right now," said Bill. "We're playing the Indians." I'm Red Chief's captive, and I'll be scalped in the morning."



<sup>1</sup> O Henry – О Генрі

<sup>2</sup> William Sydney Porter – Вільям Сідней Портер

<sup>3</sup> Abner – Аберн

<sup>4</sup> Ebenezer Doreet – Ебенезер Дорет

<sup>5</sup> if we kidnapped him, his father would agree to pay a ransom of two thousand dollars – якщо б ми викрали його, то його батько погодився б заплатити викуп у дві тисячі доларів

<sup>6</sup> two buzzard tail-feathers – два пера з хвоста жужавця

<sup>7</sup> cursed paleface – проклятий білошкірий

<sup>8</sup> We're playing the Indians – Ми граємося в індіанців

**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

влада,  
 вигук,  
 бродяга,  
 викрадити людину,  
 соки,  
 залізниця,  
 провісія, харчові продукти, харчі,  
 набити, брати напрокат,  
 візок, кіз,  
 двоколіс,  
 конюх,  
 полонений,  
 скальпувати,  
 астрономіати,  
 шпегу,  
 розвідник,  
 бойовий кінь,  
 дресова,  
 трамплі,  
 трустикос

**Read them.**



Yes, sir, that boy was enjoying himself. He liked living in the cave so much, that he had forgotten that he was a captive himself. He immediately named me Snake-eye, the Spy, and announced that I should be burnt at sunrise. Then we had supper. He filled his mouth with bacon and bread and began to talk. He made a long speech, something like this:

"I like this very much. I have never camped out before. I was nine last birthday. I hate going to school. Rats ate up sixteen of Jimmy's aunt's hen's eggs. Are there any real Indians in these woods? I want some more bacon. Does the wind blow because the trees move? We had five puppies. Why is your nose so red, Bill? My father has lots of money. Are the stars hot? I don't like girls. Do you have beds in this cave? A parrot can talk, but a monkey or a fish can't."

Every few minutes he remembered that he was a redskin," took his stick, which he called his rifle, and went to the mouth of the cave" to see if there were any spies of the pale-faces. Now and then" he let out a war-whoop, which made Bill shiver." He was simply terrorized by that boy.

"Red Chief," I said to the boy, "would you like to go home?"

"No," said he. "I don't have any fun at home. I hate going to school. I like to camp out. You won't take me back home, Snake-eye, will you?"

"Not now," I said. "We'll stay here in the cave for some time."

"All right," he said. "That'll be fine. I have never had such fun in my life."

### 3. Answer the questions.

1. What is the pen-name of the American writer William Sydney Porter?
2. What did he do?
3. What are the main characters of his stories?
4. Who wanted to get money by kidnapping the son of the rich parents?

### 4. Say if the following statements are true or false. Write

1. Two tramps decided to kidnap the only child of a rich man named O. Henry.
2. They wanted to get a ransom of two thousand dollars.
3. They hired a horse with a little cart, went to the Dorset's house and kidnapped the boy.
4. They took him to the hotel.
5. The boy liked living in the cave very much.
6. But he wanted to go home too.

### 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. The tramps who wanted to get money by kidnapping ... (to be) in Alabama.
2. The place where the boy ... (to live) who they wanted to kidnap was a little town.





3. The tramps ... (to find) a cave, ... (to store) provisions, ... (to hire) a horse with a little cart and ... (to go) to Dorset's house where the boy ... (to live).  
 4. They ... (to take) up the boy to the cave.  
 5. The boy ... (to like) living in the cave so much that he ... (to forget) that he ... (to be) a captive himself.  
 6. All day long he ... (to play) the role of a redskin and ... (to terrorize) Bill at all.

**6. Work in pairs. Discuss if you have something in common with this boy.**



**Words to learn:**

- chief** n вождь,  
**reason** n разум,  
**tramp** n бродяга,  
**to kidnap** v похитить/похищать,  
**slope** n склон,  
**to store** v складывать,  
**provisions** n провизия, харчи/хлеб,  
**to hire** v наемить,  
**cart** n возок, тележка,  
**bozzard** n скворец,  
**captive** n плененный,  
**to sculp** v скальпировать, п-скальп,  
**spy** n шпион,  
**war-whoop** n бойственный крик,  
**to shiver** v дрожать,  
 тремтеть,  
 тряситься

\* a redskin – чужденец/индеец

\*\* to the mouth of the cave – до входа в пещеру

\*\*\* now and then – все время/иногда

\*\*\*\* he let out a war-whoop, which made Bill shiver – он изпустил бойственный крик, из-за которого Билл трясился



EU



Italy



Belgium



Luxembourg



France



The Netherlands



Germany



EU Assembly Hall

### 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

## What is the European Union?

The European Union is a unique family of democratic countries. Their aim is to work together for peace and prosperity.

Historical roots of the European Union lie in the Second World War. The idea of European integration was to put forward to prevent such killing and destruction from ever happening again.

All the European Union decisions are based on the Treaties which are agreed by all the European countries. Originally the European Union consisted of just 6 countries: Belgium, Germany, France, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands. These countries signed the Treaty on 18 April, 1951. Denmark, Ireland and Great Britain joined in 1973, Greece in 1981, Spain and Portugal in 1986, Austria, Finland and Sweden in 1995.

After 10 new countries joined in 2004, the number of countries in the European Union reached 28, so now the majority of countries in Europe belong to the EU. Some more countries are still trying to join it.

In 1999, a single currency, called the EURO was introduced in 11 countries that belonged to the EU at that time. The main offices of the EU are in Brussels.

Today the European Union deals with the problems of citizen's rights, freedom, justice, security, job, religion. It helps to raise standard of living, build a single European market.

prosperity n	[ˈprɒsˈperɪti]	процвітання, економічне процвітання; добробут;
root n	[ru:t]	корінь; основа;
to prevent v	[prɪˈvent]	запобігати; уберігати; не допускати;
freedom n	[ˈfri:dəm]	свобода; воля; незалежність;
to put forward v		висувати, пропонувати;
Treaty n	[ˈtri:ti]	договір, угода;
to introduce v	[ˌɪntrəˈdju:s]	вводити; запроваджувати;
to deal v	[di:l]	вести справу; розподіляти питання; обговорювати;
right n	[raɪt]	право; rights and duties - права і обов'язки;
justice n	[ˈdʒʌstɪs]	справедливість; законність;
killing n	[ˈkɪlɪŋ]	убивство

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. What is the European Union?
2. What countries did the European Union originally consist of?
3. How many countries belong to the EU now?
4. What problems does the EU deal with?



Greece



Hungary



Ireland



Austria



Portugal



Spain



Sweden

## Words to learn:

Enormous,  
perfect,  
distinctive,  
turbulent,  
capable,  
uniqueness,  
unique,  
abundant,  
heritage,  
hospitality,  
hospitable,  
spectator



Pectoral  
(fragment)



Golden Gate



bandura

## 1. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences. Write.

unique adj	[ju'ni:k]	being the only one of its type;
enormous adj	[r, nə'məs]	extremely large;
distinctive adj	[dɪ'stɪŋktɪv]	a person or thing different from others;
abundant adj	[ə'bʌndənt]	more than enough, plentiful;
capable adj	['kæpəbəl]	able; having the power, skill or other qualities;
turbulent adj	['tɜ:bələnt]	violent and disorderly

## 2. Listen, read the text and say where it comes from:

- an Encyclopedia;
- an advertising leaflet;
- a postcard;
- a guide book.

Dear friends! Now it's a perfect time for you to visit Ukraine, the land of an enormous natural wealth and distinctive national traditions, the country which boasts of turbulent but rich history. This peaceful land which is situated in the centre of Europe is rather easy to get to. Ukraine surprises all the travellers by its uniqueness and generous Slavic charm.

For most of you, we are sure, Ukraine will be a new experience. We'll try to show you why Ukraine is seen as a land of great opportunities and enormous natural appeal.

## 3. Match the word combinations.

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| a) Perfect       | 1. features   |
| b) Turbulent     | 2. history    |
| c) Rich          | 3. country    |
| d) Uniqueness of | 4. traditions |
| e) Enormous      | 5. time       |
| f) Distinctive   | 6. wealth     |



Karadag

## 4. Replace the words in bold with the expressions from Ex. 3. Write.

- Now it is an **ideal** time to go to the park and enjoy the **originality** of the natural beauty.
- There is a **huge** amount of blossoming flowers this time in Ukraine.
- The **rough** history of the Ukrainian people has always been a subject for the discussions.
- The **characteristic** features of the Ukrainian people are kindness, politeness and thoughtfulness.
- Many Ukrainians can boast of **different** crafts: pottery, embroidery, and wood engraving.
- The territory of Ukraine is **full of** places of natural beauty such as Karadag in the Crimea.

**5. Hold a classroom discussion. Discuss why you are proud of your country and write. Use these expressions:**

- ancient history;
- rich cultural heritage;
- strong mentality;
- natural resources;
- hospitality;
- beauty;
- language.



**6. Make the sentences using the table. Write.**

We Millions of people The curious spectators The collections The tourists	can	buy  admired  visit  watch	a. Many souvenirs b. The soaring mountains with woody hillsides c. The golden sandy beaches d. The wonderful parks and gardens e. The homely atmosphere of the cities and towns f. The waterfalls and mountains g. The rare historical sights h. The skiing resorts i. The cozy restaurants
---	-----	--	---



**7. Work in pairs. In turn ask each other about your favourite places. Write down the results of your work.**

**Start like this:** *Olya's favourite place(s) is (are) ... because*

**8. Write why Ukraine is worth visiting.**

Find the English equivalents of these words:

- відомий,
- характерний,
- адібний,
- обдарований,
- унікальність,
- вміння,
- буковий,
- наполегливий,
- чудовий,
- ідеальний,
- унікальний,
- особливий,
- багатий,
- чудовий,
- аквапарк,
- вершівщина
- зображення,
- спадщина,
- важливість

Read them.



waterfall



hill side



historical sight

## Words to learn:

navigable,  
currency,  
resource,  
to border on,  
border



Kyiv



Kharkiv



Odessa

## 1. Read the proverb and say what it means.

East or West home is best.

2. You are proud of your country, aren't you? Complete the acrostic of adjectives to describe Ukraine with. Make sentences using the adjectives. Start like this: *Ukraine is a perfect country to live in. Write.*

U is Unique  
K is ...  
R  
A  
I  
N  
E

## 3. Listen and fill in the table.

Name	?
Total area	?
Borders on	?
Population	?
Capital	?
Rivers	?
Seas	?
Mountains	?
Largest cities	?
Mineral resources	?
National currency	?

## 4. Match the beginnings to the endings. Write.

- Ukraine borders on Russia, Belarus, Moldova, Slovakia, Hungary and Poland ...
- The total area of Ukraine is ...
- The population is ...
- The capital of Ukraine is Kyiv ...
- The rivers are ...
- The seas are ...

- ... characterized as the kind, polite, freedom loving, generous and hospitable people.
- ... which attracts a lot of tourists to admire the beauty and the historical heritage of our country.
- ... being on friendly terms with each of these countries.
- ... navigable three quarters of the year.
- ... occupied by shady woods, green meadows, blossoming gardens and parks.
- ... attractive for people for their sandy beaches.

**5. Listen to the teenagers' opinions and say what they are talking about.**a) *Maria*

I think a lot of tourists visit Ukraine because of the places of natural beauty which are really interesting to watch.

b) *Zhenia*

Most people believe that skiing resorts are expensive to go to, but the Ukrainian Carpathian resorts are safe and quite cheap to rest and enjoy. Nothing can beat it!

c) *Iryna*

The rare historical sights are interesting to learn because you get new information about the historical value of your country. Besides, it's a fabulous sight!

**6. Look at the picture and say why this place is popular with tourists.**

**Use the clues and make sentences. Write.**

- a) Safe to ski,
- b) enjoyable to watch,
- c) ready to welcome,
- d) easy to reach,
- e) beautiful to look at,
- f) comfortable to stay at.

**7. Join the sentences into one as in the example and write them down.**

*This game is boring to play it.*

**Spot on assessment**

When you evaluate a person, a thing or an event, use adjective + to  
You can use these expressions: *easy, hard, boring, interesting, ready, dangerous, safe, expensive, cheap, beautiful, comfortable, possible, impossible.*



- a) This game is boring. I don't want to play it.
- b) This book is very interesting. I want to read it.
- c) This mount is very dangerous. Don't try to climb it.
- d) These shoes are rather cheap. You can buy them.
- e) This armchair is comfortable. Sit down.

**8. Match and make sentences with these words. Write them down.**

1. Добрі, ввічливі, волелюбні, шкелетні, гостинні люди	a unique country
2. Закопловатися красою	blossoming gardens and parks
3. Історичний спадок нашої країни	navigable rivers
4. Бути в дружніх стосунках з усіма країнами	to be on friendly terms with all the countries
5. Судноплавні ріки	historical heritage of our country
6. Капучі сади й парки	to admire the beauty
7. Унікальна країна	kind, polite, freedom loving, generous and hospitable people
8. Патріоти своєї країни	patriots of their country

Find the English equivalents of these words:

кордон,  
можливі,  
ресурси,  
культура,  
судноплавні

Read them.



Donetsk



Lviv



Yalta

## Words to learn:

relief,  
proximity,  
precipitation,  
lowland,  
to shelter,  
humid,  
moisture,  
whistle,  
damp.



moisture



air masses



precipitation



relief

1. Warm-up. Read and say if you agree with it. Are you happy to live in Ukraine (Kyiv)? Write.

The time to be happy is now;  
The place to be happy is here.  
*Robert G. Ingersoll*

2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences and write.

relief n	[ri'li:f]	a shape or decoration cut so that it sticks out above the rest of the surface it is on;
proximity n	[prɒk'sɪmɪtɪ]	nearness;
precipitation n	[prɪ'sɪpɪ'teɪʃn]	(the amount of) rain, snow etc, which has fallen onto the ground;
lowland(s) n	['ləʊlənd(z)]	an area of land that is lower than the land surrounding it;
to shelter n	['ʃeltə]	to protect;
humid adj	['hju:mɪd]	containing a lot of water;
moisture n	['mɔɪstʃə(r)]	water or other liquid;
damp adj	[dæmp]	rather wet, often in an unpleasant way

3. What do you think the climate of any country depends on? Grade these words in the order of importance.

- Seas;
- Geographical location;
- Air masses;
- Relief.

4. Make sentences using the table. Write.

The seas	are is play(s)	important	because	...
The geographical location		necessary		...
The air masses		a great role		...
The relief		of great importance		...

5. Answer the questions.

- Where is the territory of Ukraine protected and unprotected from the cold damp air masses moving from the Atlantic Ocean?
- In which regions are winters milder and summers cooler? Where is the situation different?
- Why is it cold in winter and hot in summer in our country?



6. Listen, read the parts of the letters to the famous meteorologist John Carpenter and answer the children's questions. Give your reasons. Write.

Dear John,  
Now I am staying in Donetsk. It is so cold you can't even imagine! The strong wind is blowing and I can hear its whistle. What is going on?  
Yours,  
Polar.

1



Dear John,  
Now I am staying in my summer house in the Carpathians. The weather is really awful - it is raining heavily for three days! Are we going to sink?  
Yours,  
Lynn.

2

Dear John!  
I am having a wonderful time here at the Black sea. The weather is wonderful, the light wind is blowing and the sun is shining. But it is so humid here. Why?  
Yours,  
Mary.

3

7. Listen, read the text and insert the missing information. Write.





Dear Jack,

I am writing to tell you about the climate of the country I live in. It is out of question that the climate of any country depends on \_\_\_\_\_. The territory of Ukraine lies in the \_\_\_\_\_ and only a narrow stripe of the Crimean coast is in the \_\_\_\_\_ mountains because \_\_\_\_\_ moving from the Atlantic Ocean bring a lot of moisture to the territory of Ukraine. And in the south of Ukraine the climate is \_\_\_\_\_ as the Crimean mountains \_\_\_\_\_ the cold Arctic air masses to the coast. You should also know that the average yearly temperature is \_\_\_\_\_. The summers in Ukraine are mostly \_\_\_\_\_ and the winters are \_\_\_\_\_. The climate of Ukraine is favourable for \_\_\_\_\_ to a great extent. That is all I can tell you about the climate of Ukraine.

Write to me soon.  
Yours,  
Natalia.

Spot on reasoning



When you explain something use because of + noun e.g. That's because of the cold damp air masses which move from the Atlantic Ocean and bring a lot of moisture.

8. Write a letter to Jack about the climate in Kyiv.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

впадіння  
опадів, опадів,  
долина,  
заспащана,  
ургань,  
сильний,  
близькість,  
районів,  
востоків, востоків,  
востоків, востоків,  
востоків,  
востоків, востоків,  
середі,  
середі

Read them.



rain



wind



storm

## Words to learn:

currency,  
bank note,  
independence,  
to depict,  
to mint,  
circulation,  
heaven,  
flourish



Old 500 Hryvnia



50 karbovanets



Chernigiv hryvnia



New 500 Hryvnia

**1. Warm-up. Listen, read and answer the questions. Is learning really discovering that anything is possible? Give your reasons.**

Learning is discovering  
that something is possible.  
*Fritz Perls*

**2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences. Write.**

currency n	['kærəns]	the particular type of money in use in a country;
circulation n	[,sæljə'leɪʃn]	the movement of something, such as news or money, from place to place or from person to person;
to mint v	[mɪnt]	to make coins officially;
bank note n	['bæŋknoʊt]	a piece of paper money printed for the national bank of a country for public use;
to depict v	[dɪ'pɪkt]	to represent or show something in a picture.

**3. Insert the correct words into the gaps. Write.**

- ... in Ukraine is the Hryvnia.
- The modern Hryvnia has been in ... since 1996.
- The 1-Hryvnia banknote ... Kyiv Prince Volodymyr the Great.
- When Ukraine became an independent ... in 1918 the hryvnia got its second birth.
- The very first Hryvnia ... from pure silver.

**4. Ask the questions. Write.**

- The national currency of Ukraine, the Hryvnia, has been in circulation in 1996. (What, When)
- The famous artist Heorhii Narbut designed the hryvnia note. (Who, What)
- The 1-Hryvnia banknote depicts Kyiv Prince Volodymyr the Great. (Who)
- The first hryvnia was from pure silver. (What)

**5. Listen, read the text and say where it comes from.**

- A history textbook
- An encyclopedia
- A letter
- A web site

### Spot on giving information

- Use **Who, Whom, Whose, Which, That** to add extra information about the subject.
- Use them immediately after the noun they relate to.
- Use **who, that** to link ideas about people.
- Use **which** or **that** to link ideas about things.



The national currency of Ukraine is the Hryvnia. It has been in into circulation since 1996. The Hryvnia takes its roots back to the beginning of the 11th century. It was from pure silver as a shape of a hexagon and weighted 164 gr. It stopped its existence in the 13th century when the Tatars army seized Kyiv.

When Ukraine became an Independent Republic in 1918, the Hryvnia got its second birth. The famous Ukrainian artist Heorhii Narbut designed it. But when the Soviet Army took control over Ukraine the Ukrainian currency stopped its existence.

Vasyl Lopata, a famous Ukrainian artist designed the modern Hryvnia in 1996. The 1-Hryvnia banknote depicts Volodymyr the Great, who introduced Christianity in the Kyivan Rus. The 2-Hryvnia banknote depicts Yaroslav the Wise, whose reign is known as the time when the Kyivan Rus was in full flourish.

### 6. Say if the following sentences are true or false. Write.

1. The currency of Ukraine has a long history.
2. It had appeared long before the formation of the Kyivan Rus.
3. It had an unusual shape.
4. The circulation of the hryvnia has never stopped its existence.
5. All the banknotes depict the outstanding people of Ukraine.

### 7. Join the sentences into one. Write.

1. The national currency in Ukraine is the Hryvnia. The first Hryvnia was minted from the pure silver.
2. The Hryvnia had appeared long before the formation of the Kyivan Rus. It was one of the most powerful states at those times.
3. Heorhii Narbut designed the Hryvnia. He was a famous Ukrainian artist.
4. The 1-Hryvnia note depicts Volodymyr the Great. He has introduced Christianity in the Kyivan Rus.
5. The 5-Hryvnia note depicts Bohdan Khmelnytskyi. He was the Hetman of the Ukrainian Cossacs.
6. The 200-Hryvnia note depicts Lesia Ukrainka. She was a famous Ukrainian writer and poetess.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

карбувати,  
валота, гроші,  
зобразити,  
обі,  
незалежність,  
шестнадцять,  
процвітанні,  
історія,  
банкнота

Read them.



ore



coins



Heorhii Narbut



8. Write the article to the school newspaper describing the 10-Hryvnia note, 20-Hryvnia note, 50-Hryvnia note, 100-Hryvnia note, 200-Hryvnia note and 500-Hryvnia note. Who do they depict?

## Words to learn:

to enchant,  
 medieval,  
 contemporary,  
 breathtaking,  
 marvellous,  
 paradise,  
 to embody

## 1. Warm-up. Read and say what you think of it.

If you are planning for a year, sow rice.  
 If you are planning for a decade, plant trees.  
 If you are planning for a lifetime, educate yourself.  
*Chinese Proverb*

## 2. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. What do you think? Do you have to educate yourself if you are planning for a lifetime?
2. What does it mean to be an educated person?
3. Are you an educated person?
4. Do you want to learn more about Ukraine?

## 3. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences. Write.

to enchant v	[m'ʃɑ:nt]	to fill with delight, charm;
medieval adj	[,medr'iv]	the period of the Middle Ages;
contemporary adj	[kən'tempərɪ]	modern;
breathtaking adj	['breɪtəkiŋ]	very exciting, very surprising;
marvellous adj	['mɑ:vələs]	causing great wonder or admiration;
to embody v	[əm'bɒdi]	to include, to express (an idea, etc) in real or physical form that can be seen.



greek mythology

## 4. Have a classroom discussion.

1. Have you ever travelled over Ukraine?
2. Which places of natural beauty can Ukraine boast of?
3. Why do many tourists enchant the beauty of our land?

## 5. Listen to the stories of the children who travelled all over Ukraine and match the travel sights.

- |                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| a) Kamenets-Podilskii | 1. A charming park           |
| b) Kheronesus         | 2. A castle                  |
| c) Uman               | 3. Ruins of the ancient city |

a) *During these holidays I was lucky to visit Uman where I enjoyed all the marvels of the perfect combination of nature and the work of human's hands. It was great! The beauty of the waterfalls, ponds and the statues which embodied the heroes from the Greek mythology impressed me greatly.*

b) *Wow! Really unforgettable experience! I was in Kamenets-Podilskii and had a chance to get acquainted with the history of the medieval castle. Unique architecture and a breathtaking sight - it's the top!*

c) *I was glad to walk around the ruins of Kheronesus - a monument of prehistoric times. I was excited by coming in touch with the ruins of the period marked by the great architectural experience. What's more the sea was turquoise blue which added to the impressions I received there.*



medieval castle



turquoise



1



2



3

**6. Match, make sentences and write them down.**

- An ancient city
- the ruins of the ancient city
- to admire the ponds and waterfalls
- to enjoy the marvels of the ancient city
- a medieval castle
- a charming park
- the unique architecture
- a breathtaking sight
- the perfect combination of nature and the work of human's hands
- a monument of prehistoric times
- unforgettable experience
- a turquoise sea

бірюзове море  
 незабутній досвід  
 пам'ятник доісторичних часів  
 стародавнє місто  
 чудове поєднання природи  
 й праці рук людини  
 захоплюватися стансами  
 й каскадами  
 насолоджуватися дивами  
 стародавнього міста  
 середньовічний замок  
 чудовий парк

унікальна архітектура  
 руїни стародавнього міста  
 захоплюючий краєвид


**7. Match the synonyms.**

- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| a) Enchanted    | 1) extraordinary |
| b) Unique       | 2) wonderful     |
| c) Breathtaking | 3) genuine       |
| d) Admirable    | 4) charmed       |
| e) Fantastic    | 5) exciting      |

**8. Match the synonyms.**


- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| a) Big       | wonderful, marvellous  |
| b) Small     | enormous, large        |
| c) Nice      | significant, essential |
| d) Good      | admirable, marvellous  |
| e) Important | tiny, little           |

**9. Replace the adjectives in bold using the words from Ex. 8. Write.**



Dear Tyan,  
 I am writing to tell you that I am having a good time here in the Crimea. I am staying in a **small** hotel, but my room is **big**. I'm spending time walking around **nice** places, enjoying a **good** view of different sights. It is **important** for me to come in touch with nature as it adds to my knowledge about my country.

Yours,  
 Natalka.



**10. Write a letter to your pen friend about the wonders of your place.**

Find the English equivalents of these words:

- доісторичний,  
 дивовижний,  
 чудовий,  
 чарівний,  
 прекрасний,  
 захоплюючий,  
 чудовий,  
 а'дмувати в  
 одне ціле,  
 оіредньовічний,  
 захоплюючий,  
 вражаючий,  
 сувенірний  
 невідомість,  
 міфологія,  
 архітектурний

Read them.



pond



marble statue



ruins

## Words to learn:

magnificent,  
imposing,  
to pave,  
paving stone,  
charm,  
paved street,  
architecture,  
Renaissance



boulevard



seafront



alley



square

## 1. Look at the pictures and try to identify these places.



## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences. Write.

magnificent adj	[mæg'niʃnt]	wonderfully fine, generous;
imposing adj	[ɪm'pəʊzɪŋ]	grand in appearance or large in size;
to pave v	[peɪv]	to cover (an area, a path etc) with a hard level surface, especially of paving stones;
paving stone n	['peɪvɪŋ]	a piece of flat stone, fitted close to other;
charm n	[tʃɑ:m]	the power or ability to attract or delight

## 3. Ask your classmates. Write these questions.

- if they have ever been to Kharkiv;
- if somebody has visited Odesa;
- if your classmate has ever been to Lviv;
- if they have ever had a chance to go to Donetsk.



4. Listen, read and ask the questions to the underlined parts. Write.



Dear Julia,

I am writing to share impressions after visiting Lviv - the city of Lev, the son of the King Danilo Halytskyj. He named the city in honour of his son. As our guide told us, the city was founded in the middle of the 13th century and in 1270 Prince Lev made it a capital of his state! I admired the magnificence of the most imposing building in Lviv - the Korniak's Palace, the building of Chernia Kamianytzia, which was built in 1588-1589. It is the best example of the Renaissance architecture period. It's true to say that Lviv has preserved the charm of the medieval city with all these narrow streets, stone buildings, paved roads, and the atmosphere of the medieval city. It attracts the tourists from all over the world.



Yours,  
Tyan.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

бруцызаней,  
архітэктара,  
тропуар,  
чарінай,  
чуднай,  
памяць, розапа,  
Рэнесанс,  
бруцызана  
вуліца,  
чэрніць,  
прыгажываць,  
расійскі

Read them.



monument



monument to  
T. Shevchenko



Pirohovo museum



Dear Tyan,

I am writing to tell you about Odesa, the city where I am spending my holidays. I've learnt that there's a legend that explains the origin of the name "Odesa". It comes from French and is translated as "enough water" or "water on this side". Odesa is not only a sea port, but also a great cultural and educational centre. Its Opera and Ballet theatre attracts visitors from all over Ukraine. This city is also a popular resort with numerous holiday camps and sanatoriums where anybody can enjoy the warmth of the summer sun and splash of the Black sea resorts.



Yours,  
Natalia.

**5. Answer the questions.**

1. Have you ever been to Kharkiv?
2. Have you ever been to Odesa?
3. Have you ever visited Lviv?
4. Have you ever had a chance to go to Donetsk?
5. What cities and towns of Ukraine have you visited?
6. Which of them did you like best of all?

**6. Match the expressions.**

a culture – minded person  
 a history – minded person  
 a health – minded person  
 a shopping – minded person  
 a food – minded person  
 an art – minded person  
 a sport – minded person  
 a nature – minded person

людина, що цікавиться природою  
 людина, що захоплюється спортом  
 людина, що цікавиться історією  
 людина, що піклується про здоров'я  
 людина, що захоплюється покунками  
 людина, що любить поноїсти  
 людина, що цікавиться мистецтвом  
 людина, що цікавиться культурою

**7. Give a piece of advice where to go and what to see for people who are:**

Culture – minded persons

They can

History – minded persons

Food – minded persons

Nature – minded persons

Art – minded persons

Sport – minded persons

Shopping – minded persons

**8. Ask questions and answer them.**

1. Ukraine is a wonderful country.
2. It is situated in Europe.
3. A lot of people of different nationalities live in Ukraine.
4. Ukraine is famous for its places of interest all over the world.
5. The tourists can see these places of interest while their travelling all over Ukraine.



6. Ukraine was visited by the millions of tourists last year.
7. They bought a lot of souvenirs in Ukraine.
8. Perhaps, my friend Jack will come to see me next year.
9. All my foreign friends have travelled all over Ukraine, except Jack.
10. Jack has visited only Germany.
11. Next year he is going to visit both Ukraine and Russia.
12. Last year the builders had to reconstruct some hotels for the tourists.
13. All the tourists admire the beauty and the historical heritage of our country.
14. It is worth visiting our Motherland at least once.

**9. Read, find the mistakes and correct them.**

1. Ukraine are the country of the distinctive national traditions.
2. Ukraine are situated in the centre of Europe.
3. All the travellers admires its uniqueness and generous Slavic charm.
4. The characteristic features of the Ukrainian people is kindness, politeness and thoughtfulness.
5. The Ukrainians cans boast of different crafts: pottery, embroidery and wood engraving.
6. There is a lot of places of interest in Ukraine.
7. The rave historical sights attracts the tourists from all over the world.
8. The capital of Ukraine is Kyiv which attract a lot tourists to admire the beauty and the historical heritage of our country.
9. There is also wonderful resorts in our country to rest.
10. For example, the Carpathian resorts is safe and rather cheap.
11. You cans have a wonderful time there.
12. The climate of Ukraine are mild.
13. The national currency of Ukraine have been in circulation since 1996.
14. The first Hryvnia were from pure silver.
15. Vasyl Lopata have designed the modern Hryvnia .
16. The one-Hryvnia note depict Lesia Ukrainka.
17. Lesia Ukrainka was a famous Ukrainian singer.
18. We recommends the tourists to visit Uman, the Sofiiivka Reserve.
19. If the tourists wants to get acquainted with the history of the Middle Ages they can to visit the castle in Kamenets-Podilskii.
20. If they is interested in prehistoric times they can go to Khersonesus.
21. In short Ukraine are a wonderful country which is worth visiting.
22. All the Ukrainians is real patriots of their country.

**10. Describe one of your favourite places in Ukraine.**

## 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

## Red Chief (part II)

We went to bed about eleven o'clock. We slept on the ground on some blankets. We put Red Chief between us. We were not afraid that he could run away.

We could not fall asleep for three hours because every now and then he jumped up and shouted in our ears that the palefaces were coming. At last I fell asleep and dreamed that I was kidnapped and tied to a tree by a pirate with red hair.

Just at daybreak I woke up because Bill was screaming. I jumped up to see what the matter was. Red Chief was sitting on Bill's chest, holding him by the hair with one hand. In the other hand he had the sharp knife which we used for cutting bacon. He was trying to take Bill's scalp.

I took the knife from the child and made him lie down again. But Bill could not sleep. I slept a little, but then I woke up. I remembered that Red Chief was going to burn me at sunrise. I was not afraid, but I sat up and lit my pipe.

"Why did you get up so early, Sam?" asked Bill.

"Oh, I don't want to sleep," I said.

"That's a lie" said Bill. "You are afraid. He was going to burn you at sunrise. And you are afraid he will do it. And he will, if he finds a match. Isn't it awful, Sam? Do you think anybody will pay money to get such a boy back home?"

"Of course," I said. "Now you and the Chief get up and cook breakfast, and I'll go to the top of the mountain and look around."

I went up to the top of the little mountain and looked down at the town. I thought there would be many people in the streets, talking about how a boy was kidnapped and how to find him. But the streets of the little town were quiet, there were almost no people, nobody was excited. "Perhaps," I said to myself, "they don't know yet that a child is kidnapped."



daybreak n	світанок; at daybreak – на світанку;
sunrise n	схід сонця; ранкова зоря;
sunset n	захід сонця; at sunset – вечірня зоря, надсвір;
to burn (burnt, burnt) v	палити, спалювати;
to light (lit, lit; lighted, lighted) v	освітлювати;
to light a pipe	запалювати люльку.

## 2. Read and correct the sentences.

1. The tramps and the boy went to bed about ten o'clock.
2. They slept in beds.
3. Sam and Bill were afraid that the boy could run away.
4. The boy was sleeping the whole night.
5. Sam stayed with a boy and Bill went to the town.

## 3. Find the answers to the questions.

1. When did they go to bed?
2. Where did they sleep?
3. Were the tramps afraid that the boy could run away?
4. Why couldn't they fall asleep for three hours?
5. Why did Sam wake up at daybreak?
6. Who was trying to take Bill's scalp?
7. Why did Bill sleep a little?
8. Who stayed with a boy and who went to the town?

## 4. Describe Red Chief.



O. Henry museum





### 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

Luxembourg is situated in the Western Europe. It is one of the smallest states in Europe. It is surrounded by the big European countries such as: Belgium, France and Germany. It covers an area of 26 000 square kilometers. Its population is 392 000 people. The official name is Great Duchy of Luxembourg, and the head of the state is the Grand Duke. The capital is Luxembourg. German, French and Letzebuergesch, a lowergerman dialect with strong French influence, are spoken in Luxembourg. Only Luxembourgiens speak Letzebuergesch and nobody else.

The major cities are Luxembourg, Ash-sur-Alzette, Differdange, Petange, Wiltz.

Luxembourg is famous for the Gothic cathedral of Notre-Damme, the St. Michel's church, the citadel of the Holy Spirit, the palace of Dukes, the underground quarries, the ancient walls and towers and its marvellous diverse landscapes and gardens.

The climate is mild and favourable for people's health. That's why there are many health resorts in Luxembourg and this branch of industry is rather developed. The best time for visiting the country is from May till October. This is the main season of tourism. Luxembourg has a rich cultural background. It became the member of the European Union in 1957. And nowadays the European Court is located in its capital.

Luxembourg n	['lʌksəmbɔ:ɡ]	Люксембург;
duke n	[dʒʌk]	герцог; Grand Duke – великий князь;
duchy n	['dʌʃɪ]	герцогство;
lower adj	['ləʊə]	нижній, нижній;
citadel n	['sɪdəl]	цитадель, фортеця;
quarry n	['kwɔ:ri]	каменоломня, каменярня, кар'єр;
marvellous adj	['mɑ:vələs]	дивовижний, чудовий;
diverse adj	[daɪ'vɜ:s]	різноманітний.

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. Where is Luxembourg situated?
2. What is its capital?
3. What languages are spoken in Luxembourg?
4. What is Luxembourg famous for?
5. Where is the European Court located in?



## Words to learn:

chain,  
lowland(s),  
the Lowlands,  
highland(s),  
the Highlands,  
mountainous,  
plain,  
fertile,  
emerald,  
shallow,  
follies,  
surface,  
rough,  
uplands,  
rolling,  
to glitter



uplands



emerald



highlands

**1. Work in pairs and discuss what you know and what you would like to know about Great Britain. Complete the table when you finish share the information with your classmates.**

The territory	The relief	The cities	The attractions
---------------	------------	------------	-----------------

**2. Listen, read the dialogue and put the words in the questions into the correct order.**

– Dear boys and girls. Now you are standing at the map of the United Kingdom. The full name of the country is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

– (How, countries, of, consist, many, it, does?)

– It consists of four countries: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

– (Big, how, are, countries, these?)

– Northern Ireland occupies one third of the island of Ireland. It borders on the Irish Republic in the South. The island of Great Britain consists of three main parts: England, Wales and Scotland.

– (What, largest, is, the, country?)

– The largest country is England. Its capital is London.

– (Scotland, where, is, situated?)

– Scotland is situated in the North of Great Britain. It is divided into three natural regions: the Southern Uplands, the Central Lowlands and the Highlands. As you know the capital of Scotland is Edinburgh which is well known for its castle.

– (Wales, isn't, it, is, west, the, Great Britain, of, in?)

– Yes, it is. It is mainly the mountainous land with an agricultural and industrial areas in the South.



## Spot on grammar

1. Active and passive sentences usually have the same meaning but the focus is different. The subject of a passive verb corresponds to the object of an active verb.

### Active

– Millions of people visit *Ukraine*.  
object

### Passive

– *Ukraine* is visited by millions of people.  
subject



## 5. Listen to the text and insert the missing words.

In general the territory of the UK is about 244.000 sq.km and it takes the ... place among other countries in the world. Now Great Britain is separated from the continent by the ... .., the narrowest part of which is called the ... .. The ... .. are surrounded by the ... .. and the ... .., the ... .. and the ... ..

The rivers of the region are short and of no great importance as waterways.

The longest of them is the "Father of waters" – the ... which is about 200 miles long.

The surface of Great Britain varies greatly, the ... and ... parts of the country are mountainous and are called the ... . There are no high mountains in Great Britain. In the North the ... separates England from ... , the ... stretches down England, the ... mountains occupy the greater part of ... and the ... of Scotland are the tallest of the British mountains. All the rest is a vast plain which is called ... .

## 6. Choose the best word from the box to describe:

- mountains      – seas  
– rivers            – lowlands.

Soaring, rich, fertile, rolling, high, woody, emerald, deep, snowy tops, glittering, stormy, shallow, rough, rich watered,

## 7. Complete the sentences using the text (Ex. 5).

1. In general the territory of Great Britain is ... .
2. Great Britain is separated from the ... .
3. The British Isles are surrounded by the ... .
4. The rivers of the region are ... .
5. The Northern and the Western parts of the country are ... .
6. All the rest is a ... .

## 8. Answer the questions.

1. Where is the UK situated?
2. How many countries does it consist of?
3. What are their capitals?
4. What are the British Isles separated from Europe by?
5. What mountains are there in Great Britain?
6. What are the rivers of Great Britain?
7. What are the largest cities of Great Britain?



9. Project work. Make a reference book about Great Britain for those who visit it for the first time.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

родочий,  
багачий,  
промий,  
горничий,  
зелена поперона,  
рельєф,  
характер  
місцевості,  
грозний хребет,  
пасолю, ланкас,  
бляшати,  
англошувати,  
свати,  
буриний  
(море),  
смерзливий,  
козрово-зелений  
колір,  
нижня, нижня  
місцевість,  
уяв'ляти, гірська  
місцевість,  
нагр'їти, нагр'їти  
країну,  
фальшопор,  
мітосодерий,  
натисковий

Read them.



fertile land

## Words to learn:

changeable,  
frequently,  
due to,  
Indian summer,  
previous,  
standstill,  
to forecast,  
forecast,  
weather forecast,  
separate,  
weatherman,  
global,  
lasting,  
snowfall,  
extreme,  
current



drought



weatherman



lightning

## 1. Hold a classroom discussion.

What is the weather like today?

What weather do you prefer and why?



## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

changeable adj	['tʃeɪndʒəbəl]	often changing;
frequently adv	['frɪkwəntli]	repeated many times;
Indian summer n	['ɪndiən]	a period of warm weather in the late autumn;
previous adj	['pri:vɪəs]	happening before the one mentioned;
to forecast v	['fɔ:ikəst]	to say what is going to happen at some future;
weatherman n	['weðəmæn]	a weather forecaster

## 3. Complete the table using the words in the box.

**Hot, cool, cold, foggy, fog, storm, stormy, thunder, lightning, fine, changeable, sunny, boiling hot, snow, snowy, rainy, draught, damp, snowfall, rain, wind, windy**

Nouns	Adjectives
-------	------------

## 4. Explain in your own words.

– The English people say "Other countries have a climate; in England we have the weather".

– The English also say that they have three variants of the weather: when it rains in the morning, when it rains in the afternoon and when it rains all day long.



**5. Choose the correct word and complete the sentences. Use these**

**words:** *changeable, frequently, weatherman, due to, Indian summer.*

- Her mood is very ... She often comes from tears to laugh.
- The rains come to Great Britain ... You need to take an umbrella with you.
- It's a job of the ... to predict the weather for the next day.
- ... heavy rains we had to give up the idea of going to the picnic.
- It's a perfect time of ... now: the days are warm and clear, the sun is shining brightly and the water in the sea is the best to swim.

**6. Read the text. Say what this text is about. Find the key sentences and write them out.**



The weather in Great Britain is very changeable. A nice morning can change into a wet afternoon and evening. The best time of the year in Great Britain is spring, but it rains too. The two worst months in Britain are January and February as they are cold, damp and unpleasant. Summer months are rather cold too and there can be a lot of rains. That is why the people of Great Britain travel abroad to enjoy warm summer days.

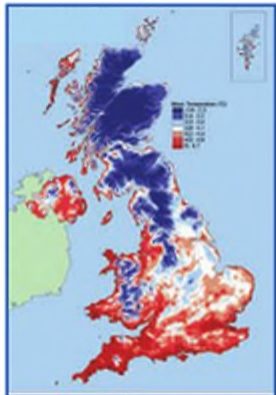
The weather changes so frequently that it is difficult to forecast it. That is why it is a very usual thing for the British to complain that the

weathermen are wrong. Fortunately it is never very cold or very hot. The temperature rarely rises above 32 in summer and falls below 10 in winters.

Summers are mostly cool but due to the global warming they are becoming drier and hotter. It is a wonderful time in September and October which people usually call "Indian summer". Winters are generally mild, with the most frequent and lasting snowfalls in the Scottish Highlands, where people go skiing. If it snows heavily in other parts of Britain, the transport is usually late. It is very common for the people to discuss snow, complain about the cold and compare the weather conditions with the previous winter.

Britain's countryside is famous for its green saturate colour. Due to the geographical location the climate of Britain is mild. There are no extreme contrasts in temperature in Britain because of the current of warm water flowing from the Gulf of Mexico called the Gulf Stream.

The winds from the ocean bring rainfall throughout the year. Thanks to the climate conditions Britain looks like one great well-ordered park.



Find the English equivalents of these words:

- исключив (про калбр),
- пророчество, предсказания,
- предсказания, предсказания,
- робота прогноза,
- зутека, пауза,
- миссия,
- неустой,
- сейсмий,
- стобильней,
- восточней,
- поперечней,
- перечислений,
- тривалий,
- догочислений,
- метеоролог,
- светолик,
- часто, постыжно,
- зададим,
- через те, про,
- золота ооин,
- бабина лето,
- прогноза погоды,
- снегопад,
- надрывнейней,
- границейней,
- тонка

Read them.



fog



hill



countryside



typhoon



tornado



cloudy



partly cloudy



**7. Say if the following statements are true or false.**

1. The weather in Britain changes frequently.
2. The favourite topic for the conversation among the British is the weather.
3. People usually stay in Britain during the summer months.
4. Thanks to the geographical location Great Britain looks like a garden.
5. The Gulf Stream brings rains to the territory.
6. The transport is never late in Great Britain.

**8. Explain the meaning of the words.**

**To forecast, global warming, lasting snowfalls, heavy rains, previous, extreme contrasts**

**9. Answer the questions.**

1. How often does the weather change in Britain? Why?
2. What do the people of Great Britain usually say about the weather?
3. Why is the weather a favourite topic for the conversation?
4. Why are there no extreme contrasts in weather conditions?
5. What is the weather like during the year?
6. Why are summers becoming drier and hotter?

**10. Describe the weather in Britain. Write down.**

- Summer is ...  
 Autumn is ...  
 Winter is ...  
 Spring is ...

**11. Match the expressions.**

- |               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| a) extreme    | 1. to forecast    |
| b) changeable | 2. global warming |
| c) difficult  | 3. summer         |
| d) due to     | 4. contrasts      |
| e) Indian     | 5. climate        |

**12. Insert the correct prepositions.**

- a) To rise ...
- b) due ...
- c) to be common ... the people
- d) to compare ...
- e) thanks ... the rains
- f) the contrasts ... temperature
- g) to flow ...



13. Describe your favourite season in Ukraine.

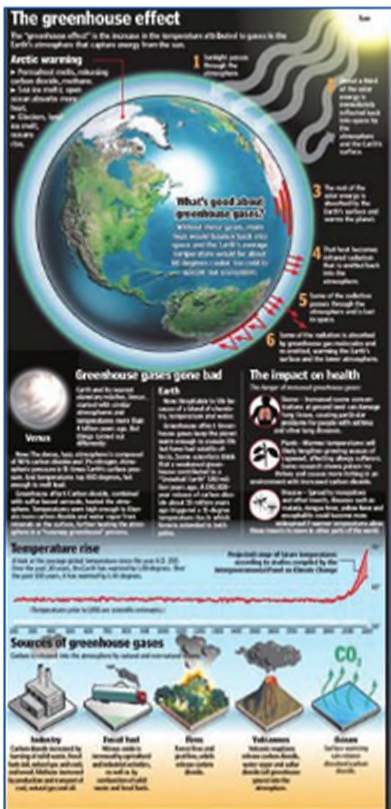
14. It is interesting to know.

## Why does the climate change?

Nowadays our planet is suffering from many problems caused by the human activity. Among the most serious ones there are acid rains, global warming, air and water pollution. All of them affect not only the human health strongly but also the climate of the Earth. The Green-house effect has many negative aspects.

Firstly, the gas from factories and cars rises to the atmosphere and is caught by the rain clouds. Then it falls down as the acid rain, making incalculable damage to the flora and fauna of the planet.

Secondly, carbon dioxide forms a cover over the Earth keeping the heat from the Sun close to the surface. Thus, the Earth is heating and the yearly temperature increases annually. That is why it was abnormally warm winter in 2007 in Ukraine and the summer temperature beat its 70-year record of 41 degrees above zero in the most territory of the country.



water pollution



air pollution



garbage heap



traffic jam



deforestation

## Words to learn:

gem,  
heritage,  
grandeur,  
to overlook,  
to destroy,  
unforgettable,  
to get acquainted,  
outlook,  
to outlook,  
alive,  
warehouse

**1. Work in pairs. What things come to your mind when you think about Britain? Write as many items as you can. Place the items in these categories:**

Geographical names	People	Weather	Famous places
--------------------	--------	---------	---------------

**Present your ideas to the class.**



**2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.**

gem n	[dʒem]	a precious stone, jewel, a thing or person regarded as especially valuable, good etc;
heritage n	['herɪtɪdʒ]	an object, custom or quality which is passed down over many years within a nation, social group or family, as something valuable and important which belongs to all its members;
grandeur n	['grændʒə(r)]	great beauty or power combined with great size;
to overlook v	[,aʊvə'lu:k]	to have or give a view of from above;
to destroy v	[dɪ'strɔɪ]	to damage something, to ruin.

**3. Develop the mind-map. Why do so many people want to travel all over the country? What would they like to see in the cities they go to? Write.**

- to go to the museums;
- to see the architectural gems;
- to get acquainted with the culture;
- to go on the excursions.



Md. Tussaud's  
museum



British museum



Tate gallery

#### 4. Match the beginnings to the endings.

a) To go to the museums	1. in order to learn about the special features of the city.
b) To go on the excursions	2. in order to enrich our outlook.
c) To see the architectural gems	3. in order to get acquainted with the cultural heritage of the country.
d) To take part in the celebrations of the City's Day	4. in order to learn about the history of the country.

#### 5. Present the ideas to the class. Start like this:

*I'd like to go to the museum in order to see ...*

#### 6. Listen, read and choose the correct answer.

Which city would you recommend for someone who wants to:

- appear in the ancient times of England?
- have fun and get entertained?
- admire the magnificence of the old buildings and grandeur of the English architecture?
- see the combination of ancient and modern in one?
- experience how the people lived before the 17th century?

*Hi, Julia,*

*I have finally arrived in Brighton. It's a seaside resort on the English Channel. It is 80 km far from London. I am staying at a marvellous hotel, which is located not far from the city centre. It is a cheerful place as it offers a good variety of entertainments.*

*So, it is alive at every season.*

*Yours,*

*Jim.*



*Dear Natalia,*

*I'm writing to tell you about the city I'm having my ho-lidays in. It is Liverpool, a port city in the North West England. Its grandeur buildings are located on the broad banks of the Mersey*

*River. There are also great old buildings, broad streets and two enormous cathedrals. Write to me how you are spending your time now.*

*Yours,*

*Jack.*



Find the English equivalents of these words:

острога,  
садина,  
спадок,  
діочній, жваві,  
сплядати,  
дентися агори,  
познайомилися з,  
рублявати,  
перлина,  
куштовий  
квіти,  
нездрутій,  
валити,  
граціозність,  
архітектура,  
зодчество,  
архітектурній,  
круголяр

Read them.



Mersey River



English channel



Severn River



Pennines



Snowdon



Thames River



Gulf Stream

Dear Svetlana,

I'm in Leeds, at last. Leeds is situated in West Yorkshire and it is a great commercial city. You know, the people are very proud of it. I learnt that many warehouses and factories were destroyed in the 19th century. But now they are renovated and developed for the commercial use. This city has made a fortune to combine the present and the past which you can see with your own eyes having an excursion around the city. It's great! Where are you going to spend your summer holidays this year? Write to me, soon.

Yours,  
Tom.



Dear Jack,

I am writing to tell you about Durham. Whatever you do or see in England you must see this city, which is located in the northern part of England. You'll never forget the sight of the Cathedral and Castle, which rise together on the hill overlooking the river surrounding them. They are both the greatest medieval buildings in Europe. It's unforgettable!

Yours,  
Nick.



Dear Tyan,

I'm writing to tell you about Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland. I have just had an excursion around Edinburgh and learnt that the principal building of the city, the Castle, is placed on a rock over a hundred metres above the sea level. It is a really marvellous sight and you must see it with your own eyes.

Yours,  
Natalia.



**7. Ask questions to the underlined parts of the texts. Write.**

**8. Say if the following sentences are true or false.**

1. The UK has always attracted visitors from all over the world for its historical heritage.
2. There are always crowds of people in Brighton.
3. In Liverpool all the important buildings are situated on the banks of the Mersey river.
4. Leeds was greatly destroyed in the 18<sup>th</sup> and the 19<sup>th</sup> centuries.

**9. Write a letter to your pen friend describing one of the cities you have visited.**

**Spot on agreement**

If you agree with somebody use the following phrases:

It's a good thing.  
Sounds good to me.  
That'll do.  
I am for it.



**Spot on disagreement**

Well, I can't say I really like it.  
No, I don't think that it is really such a good idea.  
No, I don't think so.  
I think I'd rather I prefer.



**10. Choose the correct answer.**

1. What do you think of going to London in summer?  
a) Congratulations!  
b) I am for it!  
c) I don't think you are right.
2. Would you like to go to the museum today?  
a) Not a bad idea.  
b) You are right. Not a bad idea.  
c) How interesting!
3. What about going to the exhibition?  
a) You can't be serious.  
b) Yes, that sounds like a good idea.  
c) I don't quite agree with you.
4. How about seeing a new film?  
a) I think I'd rather go to the theatre.  
b) I can't believe it.  
c) Never mind.
5. What can you say about staying at this hotel?  
a) That's bad news.  
b) I have no idea.  
c) I don't care.



**11. Work in pairs. Make the dialogues. Play the roles of a tourist and a guide.**

**12. Project work. Describe your visit to any city.**



Leeds castle



Trafalgar Square fountain



Stonehenge



Odeon cinema



Liverpool docks

## Words to learn:

surroundings,  
sophisticated,  
spectacular,  
fancy,  
staff,  
dream,  
kaurious,  
picturesque

## 1. Read and say to whom the future belongs to your mind.

The future belongs to those who believe  
in the beauty of their dreams.  
*Eleanor Roosevelt*

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

surroundings n	[sa'raundɪŋz]	everything that surrounds a place or person;
sophisticated adj	[sa'fɪstɪkeɪtɪd]	having a good taste;
spectacular adj	[spek'tekjələ(r)]	unusually interesting or grand;
fancy adj	['fænsɪ]	decorative or brightly coloured, not ordinary;
staff n	[stɑ:f]	the group of workers who carry on a job

## 3. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. What is the city you know well?
2. What is the city you've lost your heart in and would like to come back over and over again?
3. What do you know about London?
4. Are you dreaming of going to London?
5. Is it a beautiful dream to your mind?



## 3. Look at the pictures of old and modern London. Say how London has changed (buildings, streets, shops, people, transport). Write.



## 4. Say what makes London one of the most enjoyable cities in the world. Write. Use these expressions:

- rich history;
- original customs and traditions;
- street fashion;
- world famous sights;
- friendly atmosphere.



Piccadilly Circus



Royal Park



Soho



**5. Say what you'd like to see in London. Write. Start like this:**

I'd like to go ...

I'd enjoy going ...

I won't miss the opportunity to go ...

I am looking forward to going ...

**6. Read the advertisement and ask questions to get more information. Use these words: when, where, why, who meets, how much, how long, transport, the flight. Write down these questions. Ask about:**

- picturesque surroundings;
- royal parks;
- luxurious hotels;
- spectacular views of the Thames River;
- sophisticated national cuisine;
- exotic old villages with fancy little cottages and churches.



Experience the excitement of one of the busiest cities in the world  
Stay at the luxurious hotels with cosy rooms with the spectacular views of the Thames river  
Taste sophisticated national cuisine  
Friendly staff are at your disposal  
Dive into the charming atmosphere of the city!  
Welcome to London!  
Call us at 777-3332

Find the English equivalents of these words:

- мріє, сон, крає, близькість, бути в чинах, розпорядженні, кулія, куліярна майстерність, осянці, росяний, заспокоєний, втончений, вилучений, фарбований, халявий, фантастичний, штик, витончений смак, мильований, вкрасити

Read them.



London Zoo

**Spot on letter**



You are going to write a letter to get more information.

Read the questions carefully.

Underline the main points.

Make a list of all points you need to include.

Put these points into the logical order.

Arrange your letter in paragraphs.

Introduction (reason for writing),

Main Body

(points you are interested in),

Conclusion.



Science museum



Hyde park

## Words to learn:

raven,  
astronomer,  
Royal observatory,  
to disturb,  
to prevent,  
fall,  
to complain,  
beefeater,  
dwelling,  
sonp,  
to dismiss,  
aerial,  
confusion

Dealing with the headings.

Read the instructions about what you have to do.

Read the headings. Underline the key words.

Read the text carefully.

Underline the key words relevant to the headings.

What is the text about?

What does the author describe?

Where do you think the headings suit best?

## 1. Listen, read and translate these words. Make some sentences.

raven n	[ˈreɪvən]	a large shiny black bird with a black beak;
astronomer n	[əˈstrɒnəmə(r)]	a scientist who studies the sun, stars, moon etc;
observatory n	[əbˈzɜːvətəri]	a place from which scientists watch space objects;
fall n	[fɔːl]	the defeat or loss of power of a state;
beefeater n	[ˈbiːfiːtə (r)]	a guard at the Tower of London;
to dismiss v	[dɪsˈmɪs]	to remove from a job;
confusion n	[kənˈfjuːʒn]	the state of being mixed up;
to complain v	[kəmˈpleɪn]	to express feelings of dissatisfaction;
royal adj	[ˈrɔɪəl]	connected with a king or queen.



## 2. Read the text and put the headings in the correct order.



1. The ravens today.
2. Bad behaviour.
3. The ravens in Wartime.
4. Meet the ravens.
5. The legend about the ravens.



a) It is not known when the ravens first have come to the Tower of London, but their presence is surrounded by the legend. According to the legend, at least six ravens must remain to prevent the fall of the Tower and Monarchy. The story tells that there was John Flamsteed, an astronomer, who worked at the Royal observatory (1646 – 1719). He complained to the King Charles II that the birds were disturbing him. They prevented to work. At first the King ordered to kill the birds but later he changed his mind and proclaimed that at least six ravens should be kept at the Tower at all times to prevent the fall of the Tower and Monarchy.

The ravens' master Derrick Coyle is a beefeater, whose job is to look after the birds and to preserve the uniqueness of the legend.

b) There are seven ravens at the Tower today. Their names are Harley, Thor, Odin, Gwyllum, Cedric, Hugin and Munin. Their dwelling is next to the Wakefield Tower. The ravens eat raw meat and special biscuits for birds. They also enjoy scraps from the kitchen and like fried bread.

c) Sometimes ravens are dismissed for their bad behaviour. Once this happened to the raven George who had a bad taste for the TV aerials. "On Saturday 13 September 1986, raven George, 1975, was posted to the Welsh Mountain Zoo, for bad behaviour. His service is no longer required."

d) The life of the ravens hasn't always been very lucky. Just after the World War II only one raven Grip was left in the Tower. The people believed that the ravens were upset by the continuous bombing of London. There is also the suggestion which wasn't proved that one raven, Mahel, was kidnapped!

e) The ravens lead a very good life. There are special programmes for them to live a long and happy life. Two of them were saved in the New Forest in 1997. So these two ravens have been in the Tower since 1997. Some of them are very good at mimic. Once Thor repeated things which the Raven Master had said. Thus he created a kind of confusion!

### 3. Explain the meaning of the words.

**A legend, an astronomer, the Ravens' Master, scraps, a TV aerial, confusion**

### 4. Say if the following sentences are true or false.

1. The presence of the ravens in the Tower of London is a tradition.
2. This tradition is more than 6 centuries.
3. The ravens are looked after carefully.
4. The ravens are given special food.
5. The ravens have never left the Tower of London.

### 5. Match the words and make some sentences.

Write

- |                      |                |
|----------------------|----------------|
| a) according to      | 1. the king    |
| b) the Royal         | 2. confusion   |
| c) to prevent        | 3. the fall    |
| d) the uniqueness of | 4. the legend  |
| e) a kind of         | 5. the legend  |
| f) to complain to    | 6. observatory |



### 6. Insert the correct preposition.

According ... the legend, the uniqueness ... the legend, a kind ... confusion, to be dismissed ... bad behaviour, to be upset ..., to have a bad taste ..., to complain ...

### 7. Try to find some more information about the ravens of the Tower of London, write and tell your classmates.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

скарапан,  
использовать  
неудовольствие,  
абстрактно,  
уникальность,  
обсерватория,  
отдел башни,  
жест,  
напоить,  
задавать  
кнопку,  
перешагнуть,  
заказ,  
королевский,  
шляпа,  
прозвание,  
жест,  
ослеп, дм.

Read them.



Royal Observatory



Telescope

## Words to learn:

heap,  
rodent,  
plague,  
to devastate,  
invasion,  
trader,  
fortifications,  
to converge,  
to forbid,  
to renovate,  
gem.

## 1. Listen, read and answer the questions.

The world looks brighter from behind a smile.

- Does the world really look brighter from behind a smile?
- Does the world look brighter when you make new friends while travelling?
- Have you made friends from London?

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

heap n	[hi:p]	a disorderly mass of things;
rubbish n	[ˈrʌbɪʃ]	things of no use that have been thrown away;
rodent n	[ˈrəʊdɪnt]	a small animal with strong sharp long front teeth: mice, rabbits;
plague n	[ˈpleɪɡ]	a very infectious disease that produces high fever, swellings on the body and death, especially Bubonic plague;
to forbid v	[fəˈbɒd]	(forbade or forbid, forbidden) to refuse to allow;
to devastate v	[ˈdevəsteɪt]	to destroy completely;
trader n	[ˈtreɪdə(r)]	a person who buys or sells goods;
to renovate v	[ˈrenəveɪt]	to put back into good condition;
invasion n	[ɪnˈveɪʃn]	an attack in war, an act of invading;
fortifications n	[ˌfɔːtɪfɪˈkeɪʃnz]	towers, walls, gun positions.

## 3. Look at the pictures and name the famous places in London. Why do they attract visitors from all over the world?



London Planetarium



London Aquarium



London Dungeon



4. Read the text about the history of London and say what it is about.

## The Great Fire of London

The history of London begins about 43 AD when the Romans invaded the territory inhabited by the Celts in the Southern part of Britain and called it Londinium. In the second century it became a city and fortress to defend the area from the invaders.

In the Middle Ages London was a dirty city with narrow streets, wooden houses, heaps of rubbish in the dark corners. Nobody scavenged the streets and rodents spread all sorts of diseases. The epidemics were usual for that times. One of such disasters, the plague, broke out in 1665, and killed more than 70.000 people. The houses where were sick people were marked by the red cross and it was forbidden to enter them. The life of London stopped – no visitors, travellers and traders. The city was devastated, the shops were closed and the streets were empty.

On the second of September, 1666, a fire started in the house of the King's baker, who lived near the London Bridge. A strong wind quickly spread the fire and it was burning for three days. The people tried hard to put out the fire bringing the buckets of water from the Thames river but they could do nothing. The Great Fire destroyed almost a half of buildings in London. It was the worst fire that the city had ever experienced but it did well for it, as it destroyed the wooden buildings and put away the epidemic of plague. After the fire the best architects renovated the city and the architectural gems. And now we can enjoy them.



Find the English equivalents of these words:

заборонити, не давати дозволу, гасити, тушити, архітектор, зодчий, відновлювати, реконструювати, парина, коштваність, архітектурний, бубонна чума, приборати, сміття, сміття, молоко, юла, порохів, пустий, зображення, назвала, палач, вторгнення, спустошувати, розорати, укріпити, фортифікаційні споруди, торговець, кранар, чума, морська, гризути, усунути, повбуватинок

Read them.



Roman Invasion



West End



East End



City



Westminster



Royal London

**5. Answer the questions. Write.**

1. When did the history of London begin?
2. Who was the territory inhabited by before the Roman invasion?
3. How did London look like in the Middle Ages?
4. Why were the epidemics a common thing at those times?
5. How did the people survive the epidemic of plague?
6. Why did the fire spread so quickly?
7. Why did it do well for London?

**6. Read the sentences of Ex. 4 with the following words:**

**to renovate, to put away, was devastated, to experience, heaps of rubbish, were marked, to scavenge, was forbidden, did well**



**Translate these sentences.**

**7. Complete the sentences.**

1. The history of London begins ...
2. In the second century it became ...
3. In the Middle Ages London was ...
4. The streets were ...
5. The life of London ...
6. Nobody scavenged ...
7. And in 1665 the plague ...
8. On the second of September 1666 ...
9. It was the ...
10. After the fire ...

**8. Listen to the text. Tick the words you've heard.**

**Divided, political, sport-minded, poor-ordered, offices, worth, financial, region, Buckingham Palace, schools, plants, history-minded, king, queen**

Nowadays London is the biggest political, industrial, scientific and cultural centre of Great Britain. It is divided into four parts: the City, the West End, the East End and Westminster.

a) The oldest part of London, the City, is a financial and business centre. You will find a lot of banks and offices there.

b) For the culture-minded people it is worth going to the West End. You'll find there the best theatres, cinemas, museums, well-ordered parks and gardens.



c) The East End is an industrial district of London. There are many plants and factories there.

d) Westminster is the most interesting part of the city for the history-minded people. It is the part where you can see everything London is famous for: Trafalgar Square, the Houses of Parliament, the Tower of London, Westminster Abbey and many other places of interest.

**9. Read the text of Ex. 8, write and say what part of London you'd advise the person to visit if he wants:**

1. to get acquainted with the architectural heritage of London;
2. to get entertained;
3. to have an excursion around the museums;
4. to visit the industrial area of London;
5. to have a walk along the streets where banks and offices are situated;
6. to see the legendary ravens.



**10. Project work. Write about all the places of interest to see in London for those who come to London for the first time.**



The Beatles



Freddie Mercury



The Prodigy



Elton John



Pink Floyd

## Words to learn:

to alior,  
ruler,  
Gothic,  
crown,  
arsenal,  
armour,  
slightly,  
splendour,  
noted,  
breath-taking,  
stained,  
stained glass,  
dome,  
emblem,  
confessor,  
mortally,  
coronation,  
jewels



Victoria Tower

St. Stephen's  
Tower

Waterloo

**1. Work in groups and say what you know and what you'd like to know about London's places of interest. Make the short notes in each box.**

The Houses of Parliament	The Tower of London	Tower Bridge	Westminster Abbey	Trafalgar Square	St. Paul's Cathedral
--------------------------	---------------------	--------------	-------------------	------------------	----------------------

**2. Work in groups and take turns to ask and answer questions about London's places of interest. Use the words: when, where, why, who, architect, special features. Write them down.**

**Spot an indirect question**

When you start your question with :

Tell me...

I wonder...

It is interesting for me to know...

**use the direct word order.**



**3. Read the texts. Say what these texts are about.**

**The Houses of Parliament**

The Houses of Parliament are located in Parliament Square on the Bank of the Thames and are the most popular buildings with the tourists, as a magnificent example of the Gothic architecture. It is a majestic building with two towers: Victoria Tower and Saint Stephen's Tower and a very big clock which is called Big Ben. The roof of Westminster Hall is decorated with massive carved angels. Royal Christmas feasts, coronation banquets and state trials are held here. The main reception area, the Central Lobby is decorated with brightly coloured mosaics. The decorations of the Robbing Room are based on ancient tales. The walls are painted with scenes from the story of King Arthur. The Royal Gallery is decorated with wall paintings which show the battles of Trafalgar and Waterloo. The Houses of Parliament were both the residence for the queens and kings and the parliament house until in the XVI century these buildings were called the Palace of Westminster. But the Royal family moved to a new palace – the White Hall Palace and Westminster became the home for the Parliament. There are more than 1000 rooms and over 3 kilometres of corridors in the Houses of Parliament.





### Trafalgar Square

Trafalgar square is the centre of London, where there are a lot of famous buildings and monuments. The square was named after Nelson's victory at the battle of Trafalgar in 1805. In this battle Nelson, a seaman and national hero, was mortally wounded. He was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral.

The Nelson's column is 44 metres high with a statue of Admiral Nelson on the top. There are four lions at the base of the column.

### The Tower of London

The oldest, the best-known and the most impressive fortress in England is the Tower of London which was built by William the Conqueror on the north bank of the river Thames. The building was altered and added to by other rulers and used for many purposes. It was a fortress, a royal palace, an arsenal, a prison and an observatory. Nowadays it is a museum which attracts tourists with the Crown Jewels – the best precious stones of the nation. The collection includes Saint Edward's Crown, used for the coronation ceremony, the Imperial State Crown which contains 3000 jewels and the biggest diamond in the world, the "Star of Africa". The Tower of London includes some towers. One of them the White Tower is well-known for its fine collection of arms and armour. The Tower of London is guarded by the Beefeaters who have existed from the 11th century. They wear traditional Tudor uniform.



- Find the English equivalents of these words:
- империя,
  - воинственный,
  - жестокый,
  - купол,
  - издавать,
  - переработать,
  - мечти,
  - приветить,
  - давать,
  - добавить,
  - обильновать,
  - корона, венец,
  - короновать,
  - короновать,
  - пригомошавней,
  - пашаота, розаи,
  - величноть,
  - аналогноть,
  - идочей,
  - кадротей,
  - коль-сорове ооло,
  - втроне ооло,
  - аброта,
  - готней стоть,
  - обровоня, лати,
  - павар,
  - оолова, дре,
  - п'дестот,
  - крооть,
  - порентей,
  - дубнот,
  - опотдрот,
  - котошотот,
  - контрнот роч,
  - чудотей,
  - розднотей,
  - пашнотей,
  - вотнотей,
  - вотнотей,
  - Бртаннотскот
  - вотрнот,
  - цотр, монотр,
  - дротрото, оонот,
  - понтот,
  - контрнотей
- Read them.



Coronation Chair



Sir Christopher Wren



Admiral Nelson



St. Edward's Crown



Kohinoor



## Westminster Abbey

Westminster Abbey is one of the most famous places of interest in Great Britain. It was created by Edward the Confessor in 1300, who wanted it to become the source of the almighty empire. In St. Edward's Chapel you will be impressed by the ancient Coronation chair – the ancient coronation stone seat of the kings. It was used at every coronation and all the English monarchs were crowned in the Abbey.

Westminster is also noted for its Poet's corner where famous poets, writers, scientists are buried, there are memorials to Shakespeare, Burns, Kipling, Walter Scott, Newton and others.

## St. Paul's Cathedral

St. Paul's Cathedral was built by Sir Christopher Wren in the place of the previous wooden church which was destroyed by the Great Fire of London in 1666. The visitors are impressed by the splendour of the interior and exterior design with its sculptures and stained glass windows. The breathtaking dome of the cathedral is 111 metres above the ground and is seen from different parts of London. Inside the dome there is a balcony called the Whispering Gallery. If someone standing near the wall on one side whispers some words, they are heard near the wall on the opposite side.

### 4. Say if the following statements are true or false.

1. The Tower of London has never changed.
2. The Houses of Parliament have always been a home place for government.
3. The Jewels of the Crown are kept in the Tower of London.
4. The Coronation ceremonies take place at Westminster Abbey.
5. St. Paul's Cathedral was built instead of the destroyed wooden church.
6. The Nelson's Column was built to honour Admiral Nelson.



**5. Read and write out the sentences which prove that:**

- The design of St. Paul's Cathedral is unique for its sound effect.
- Westminster Abbey is the place where the Kings and Queens are crowned.
- Trafalgar Square is famous for its buildings and monuments.
- The tradition of the Beefeaters is very old.
- After the 16th century the Houses of Parliament is the place of the Government.

**6. Insert the correct preposition.**

Can be heard ... the wall, dome ... the cathedral, to be built ... , the source ... the almighty empire, to be well-known ... , coronation stone seat ... kings, to be used ... every coronation, example ... Gothic architecture.

**7. Look at the map of London, name the districts and describe each of them.**



**8. Name the most impressive places of interest in London. Say what they are famous for. Write.**

**9. Say what makes London one of the most interesting cities of the world.**

**10. Project work. Make a guide-book about London.**



Sir Winston  
Churchill



Charlie Chaplin



Rowan Atkinson



David Beckham



Aston Martin

## 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

Red Chief  
(part III)

When I came back to the cave, I saw that Bill was standing with his back to the wall, breathing hard. The boy was standing in front of him, ready to strike him with a big stone.

"He has put a hot potato down my back,"<sup>3</sup> explained Bill, "and then has mashed it with his foot; and I have boxed his ears."

I took the stone away from the boy. "If you don't behave," I said, "I'll take you straight home. Now, are you going to be good or not?"

"It was a joke," he said. "I didn't want to hurt him. I'll 'behave, Snake-eye, if you don't send me home and if you let me play the Black Scout today."

"I don't know the game," I said. "I'm going away, and you will play with Bill."

I thought that it was time to send a letter to old man Dorset, demanding the ransom and dictating how that ransom must be paid. Bill asked me, with tears in his eyes, to make the ransom fifteen hundred dollars instead of two thousand. I agreed, and we wrote this letter:

*Elbenazer Dorset, Esq.<sup>4</sup>*

*We have your boy in a place far from Summit. It is useless for you to try to find him. You can have him back only if you pay a ransom. We demand fifteen hundred dollars for his return. If you agree, send the money tonight at half-past eight o'clock.*

*After crossing the river on the road to P., there are three large trees near a fence. At the bottom of the middle tree your messenger will find a small box.*



*The messenger must put the money into that box and immediately return to Summit. If you pay the money, your son will be returned to you safe within three hours.<sup>2</sup>*

*If you don't pay the ransom you will never see your boy again.  
Two Desperate men.*

I put the letter into my pocket. As I was going to start, the boy came up to me and said:

"I say," Snake-eye, you said I could play the Black Scout today."

"Play it, of course," I said. "Mr. Bill will play with you. What kind of game is it?"

"I'm the Black Scout," Red Chief said, "and I must ride to the fort to tell the people there that the Indians are coming. I'm tired of playing the Indian myself. I want to be the Black Scout."

"All right," I said. "I think Mr. Bill will help you."

"What must I do?" asked Bill, looking at the boy.

"You are the horse," the Black Scout said. "Get down on your hands and knees. How can I ride to the fort without a horse?"

Bill got down on his hands and knees. In his eyes there was a look that a rabbit had when you caught it in a trap.

"How far is it to the fort?" he asked.

"Ninety miles," said the Black Scout and jumped on Bill's back.

"Please," said Bill to me, "come back, Sam, as soon as you can."

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: the Past Simple, the Present Perfect or the Past Continuous.

When Sam ... (to come) back to the cave, he ... (to see) that Bill ... (to stand) with his back to the wall. He ... (to breath) hard. The boy ... (to stand) in front of him. He ... (to be going) to strike him with a big stone.

"He ... (to put) a hot potato down my back and then ... (to mash) it with his foot", Bill ... (to explain). Sam ... (to take) the stone away from the boy and ... (to promise) to take the boy home.

After that Sam and Bill ... (to write) the letter demanding the ransom for the boy. When Sam was going to leave the boy ... (to come) up to him and said:

"I want to play with Bill. I want to be the Black Scout." "You are, welcome", Sam ... (to answer).

## 3. Find the key sentences and read them.

to strike (атаковать, ударить) v	[straɪk]	бить, ударить
messenger n	['mesɪndʒə]	заказчик; посланец; курьер
scout n	[skaʊt]	разведчик; шпайон
desperate adj	['despəreɪt]	жизниый; отчаянный

<sup>1</sup> breathing hard - [brɪθɪŋ] - дышать тяжело

<sup>2</sup> down my back - вниз за спину

<sup>3</sup> he looked his back - Я дал йому спину.

<sup>4</sup> Easy (Easy) [eɪzi] - легко

<sup>5</sup> within three hours - в течение трех часов

<sup>6</sup> I say - извините



### 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

The Netherlands (the Kingdom of the Netherlands) is situated in Western Europe and the Caribbean. It borders upon Belgium and Germany. The Netherlands is often called Holland. So the Kingdom of Netherlands consists of the Netherlands itself in Western Europe, the Netherlands Antilles, Surinam and the island of Curacao in the Caribbean. It covers an area of 41 500 square kilometres. Its population is about 16 million people.

Dutch is the national language of Holland. However, English is spoken by almost everyone. In addition, many Dutch people speak German and French.

Holland is one of the most densely populated countries in the world. The capital of the Netherlands is Amsterdam though the government of the country is in the Hague.

Major cities are the Hague, Rotterdam, Utrecht, Harlem, Groningen. Numerous rivers, lakes and canals are the characteristic features of Holland. Amsterdam, the capital of Holland is located on 90 islands separated one from another by canals and being connected one to another by stone bridges. Holland is famous for the museums, bridges, squares, palaces, old buildings and tulips. The tulip is considered to be a national symbol. Dam Square, the King's Palace, the Tower of Tears, the Reiksmuseum are known all over the world. Such painters as Peter Bruegel, Van Dyck, Van Gogh and Rembrandt are known all over the world.

the Netherlands n	['neðələdz]	Нидерландци;
Holland n	['hɒlənd]	Голандија;
Antilles n	[æn'ti:lɪz]	Антилски острови;
Curaçao n	[ˌkjʊərə'səʊ]	острв Курасао;
Dutch n	[dʌʃ]	голандската мова; the Dutch - голандци;
densely adv	['densli]	густо, згусто;
to populate	['pɒpjuleɪt]	населити, заселити;
Amsterdam n	['æmstədəzəm]	м Амстердам;
Rotterdam n	['rɒtədəzəm]	м Роттердам;
tulip n	['tju:lɪp]	тиспајан;
Rembrandt n	['reɪmbrent]	Рембрант

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. Where is the Kingdom of the Netherlands situated?
2. What is the capital of the Netherlands?
3. What languages are spoken in the Netherlands?
4. What is Holland famous for?



**Dealing with the poem.**

- Listen to the poem carefully.

- Read and point the key words.

- What is it about?

- What is the main idea?

- Learn it by heart.

**1. Listen and read. Say what you like doing best of all.**

Betty likes Mathematics  
To do sums and count.  
John is good at drawing pictures  
On the walls and ground.  
Alice is good at music  
But never can we say  
What Robert likes most of all  
Because he only likes to play.

**2. Read Jack's letter and answer the questions.**

Dear Natalka,  
I am writing to tell you about my first day at school. It was quite amazing to see my classmates after long summer holidays. Almost everyone added a couple of centimetres to their height! So did I.



Usually my school day starts at eight o'clock and I have to wake up at 6.45 every day except the days-off. It takes me about 25 minutes to get to school so I leave home at 7.20. Fortunately, there's a school bus taking me and my neighbours straight up to school, so I don't have to wait for a bus or take a subway to get there. I am always on time and never even a minute late.

So, as usual before I left for school, I had had my cereal for breakfast, kissed my Mum and ran out of the door. When I got to school I saw my classmates, standing at the main entrance. We all were so glad to see each other! Before the first lesson started we had discussed our summer vacations, asked each other if we had new subjects this year. The new school year has started!

Yours,  
Jack

P.S. I will tell you about my new subjects in my next letter!

**Dealing with the letter.**

- Read the letter carefully.

- Imagine the writer and the reader of the letter.

- Try to catch the main idea of the letter.

- Read the letter once more and do the tasks.

**Dealing with the discussion.**

- Read the questions.

- Take short notes of your answer.

- Share your opinion with the class.

1. Does your school day start at 8 or 8.30?
2. Do you get to school by school bus/ bus/ underground/ taxi?
3. How long does it take you to get to school?
4. Are you always on time or you allow yourself to be some minutes late?
5. Do you think it is impolite to be late for the lessons?
6. When does the first lesson begin?
7. How long do the lessons last?
8. How many lessons a day do you have?



### 3. Work in pairs. Ask your partner and write.

When his/ her school day starts.  
How he/ she gets to school.  
How long it takes him/ her to get to school.  
If he/ she is always on time at school.  
When the first lesson begins.  
How many lessons a day he/ she has.



### Revision.

- Revise the Present Simple.
- How do you form the questions?
- What words help you form the questions?
- What are these question-ary words?

### Spot on grammar:

When we speak about the action which had taken place before something else happened we normally use the **Past Perfect Tense**. It is formed with **had** as an auxiliary verb and the **Participle II** of the main verb.



### 4. Work with your partner. Divide these words into two columns of regular and irregular verbs. Then write the forms of the Past Simple and the Past Participle.

### 5. Find two sentences with the verbs in the Past Perfect in the text (Ex. 2). Write them down.

To be, to see, to add, to start, to have, to take, to wait, to leave, to discuss, to ask, to decide, to come.

### 6. Work with your partner. Tell him/ her:

What you had done before you entered the classroom.  
What you did after you had entered the classroom.

### 7. Listen, read and name the most difficult subject to your mind.

Mathematics, the Ukrainian language, the English language, the Russian language, Physical Education (PE), Life and Health Care, Drawing, Literature, Foreign Languages, History, Botany, Geography, Arts, Handicraft, Ecology, Nature study.



### 8. Work in groups of three and tell each other what subjects you have got today/ you had yesterday/ you will have tomorrow.

*Start like this:*  
*Today is Monday. We've got ...*  
*Yesterday was Wednesday. We had ...*  
*Tomorrow will be Thursday. We'll have ...*



class



1<sup>st</sup> of September

### Dealing with the group work.

- Form groups.
- Who is going to be the leader of your group?
- Distribute the tasks.
- Do your best to complete the task.

## Words to learn:

Code,  
self-education,  
self-confidence,  
fair, fair name,  
to respect,  
to respect the law,  
to respect oneself,  
conduct,  
irreproachable,  
to conduct,  
schooling

He didn't get  
much schooling

## 1. Warm-up. Read and say if you always do what is necessary.

Start by doing what's necessary, then what's possible and suddenly you are doing the impossible.  
*St. Francis of Assisi.*

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Say if your conduct is irreproachable.

irreproachable adj	[,iri'prəʊtʃəbəl]	so good that no blame at all could be given;
code n	[kəʊd]	a collection of laws or rules;
conduct n	['kɒndʌkt]	behaviour;
self-confidence n	[,self'kɒnfɪdəns]	sure of one's own power to succeed;
self-education n	[,self'edʒu'keɪʃn]	education by one's own efforts;
fair adj	[feə]	free from dishonesty or selfinterest

## 3. Read the letter. The students of the gymnasium 143 have made friends with Julia and as she is interested in education in Ukraine they are writing to her about their gymnasium, their school life. Say if you like the codes of the students and teachers of this gymnasium.



school bus



School uniform




Self-education


*Dear Julia,*

*At first we'd like to say some words about our gymnasium. We are sure that it is the best one in Kyiv. Our gymnasium is surrounded by a lot of trees, bushes and flowers. There are two sports grounds and a big stadium in front of it. The classrooms are light and tidy. There are a lot of beautiful flowers everywhere. The atmosphere is friendly and we are happy to study here.*

*Our school code of conduct plays an important role in our school life. The rules in the school code are the following:*

- 1. All the students should wear a school uniform.*
- 2. The students have to keep good discipline.*
- 3. The students aren't allowed to have pocket knives, cigarettes or matches at school.*
- 4. The students must come to school in time.*
- 5. The students have to be friendly with the classmates, to respect the teachers, not to talk at the lessons.*





*But now we are discussing the rules of the code of conduct for our teachers too. To our mind this code must include the following:*

- 1. The teachers should help the students when they need their help.*
- 2. They should be kind and fair.*
- 3. They should respect the students.*
- 4. They should not get angry and shout.*
- 5. They should wear a uniform too.*
- 6. They shouldn't be boring.*

*Well, Julia, what do you think of it? Will you tell us about your school? Are you happy to study in your school? We'll discuss the problems of our school life in our next letter. Do you agree? Hope to hear from you soon.*

*Yours,  
friends.*

**4. Complete the table. Name the rules you like best of all and add some more.**

The code of conduct for students	The code of conduct for teachers

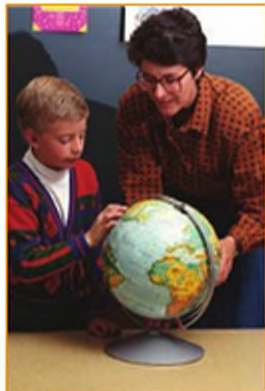
**5. Work in pairs. Take turns to ask and answer about the rules of the code of conduct. Start like this:**

*Should we wear a school uniform? If not, why? Write.*

**6. Hold a classroom discussion and then answer these questions. Write.**

1. Is it necessary to have a code of conduct for students at school?
2. Is it necessary to have a code of conduct for teachers at school?
3. What is your school for you?

**7. Project work. Form groups and think of your own code of conduct for students and for teachers at your school. Give your reasons.**



**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

бедопробие,  
помощь,  
повиновение,  
уважение,  
самоуважение,  
самостоятельность,  
справедливость,  
честность,  
одиначество,  
поздравление,  
подарок,  
студент,  
иногда, конечно

**Read them.**



at the lesson



school break



at the canteen

## Words to learn:

freedom,  
speech,  
relations,  
satisfaction,  
knowledge,  
confident,  
self-confidence,  
respect,  
self-education,  
well-paid,  
mercy,  
without mercy,  
to crib,  
cribbing,  
schooling

## 1. Warm-up. Read and say if it is really so.

Great achievements begin with small opportunities.

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make word combinations or sentences with these words.

satisfaction n	[ˌsætɪs 'fɛɪʃn]	a feeling of happiness or pleasure;
well-paid adj	[ˌwel 'peɪd]	a well-paid job, offering good payment;
mercy n	[ˈmɜːsi]	kindness and pity;
to crib v	[ˈkrɪb]	to copy (something) dishonestly;
schooling n	[ˈskʊlɪŋ]	education or attendance at school

## 3. Listen, read the letter and say what it is about.



botany  
lesson



geography  
lesson



music lesson

Dear Julia,  
We haven't heard from you yet but we'll continue the discussion of our school life with you.



We'd like to boast slightly, Julia. We have created the European Club with the help of Rita Levit and other teachers of our gymnasium. We were the first in Kyiv in creating such clubs. And it's great! We are proud of it.

We hold the classroom discussions about the importance of knowledge in our life, about our school problems and lots more at our English lessons. At the last lesson our teacher Halyna Voron asked us, "What is a good knowledge for you?" And, of course, there were different answers.

For some of us a good knowledge is self-education because if we want to have a good knowledge we must work hard on our own.

For some others a good knowledge is respect and self-confidence if they feel confident they are respected by many people.

In short we all have a choice whether to be passive and not to be successful in our lives or to succeed in all the spheres of life, to solve our problems successfully and go ahead.

It was a very interesting discussion. As for our problems we think the main of them are the following: a uniform, relations with classmates and teachers, students' behaviour and cribbing.

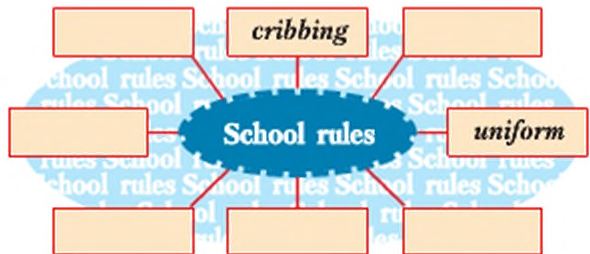
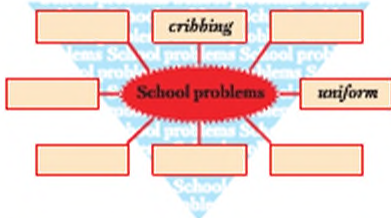
And what about your school problems?

Hope to hear from you soon.

Yours,  
friends.

4. Work in pairs. Take turns to ask and answer about your school problems.

5. Read the mind maps. Work with a dictionary and develop them.



6. Speed test! You've got only 2 minutes. Name as many school rules as you can.

7. Project work. Form groups and give your own ideas of schooling in Ukraine. Present your works to the class.



Find the English equivalents of these words:

меласердя,  
спішунт,  
злість,  
заваня, піаніно,  
судорога,  
спікувати,  
кореспондентка,  
шпаргалка,  
добре (високо)  
оплунувати,  
свобода слова,  
свобода, воля,  
невласність,  
самозвонавий,  
уважливий,  
мова, мовлянок,  
прмова,  
здрисання,  
заїзнок,  
стосунок,  
заємний,  
задрюкання,  
трощ, злітка

Read them.



PE lesson



biology lesson



chemistry lesson

1. Warm-up. Listen, read and say if it is necessary to take part in the after class activities or only watch them.

Tell me and I'll forget; show me and I may remember;  
involve me and I'll understand.

Chinese Proverb

2. Read the letter of Natalika's friend Liza Rubach and do some exercises.



maths lesson



music rehearsal



history lesson



Dear Julia,

I'm Liza Rubach, the student of the best lyceum in Ukraine. It is the International Relations Lyceum 51. I'm Natalika's friend and I want to make friends with you. Natalika told me about your interest in learning foreign languages in Ukraine.

Well, I'll tell you about our after class activities in the lyceum and you'll get some information about learning foreign languages in Kyiv.

It goes without saying that an educated person has to know at least one foreign language or some foreign languages "A new language a new world". So, first of all about the Languages Festival. But keep in your mind that my letter will be very, very long.

I really enjoyed everything performed during this festival. A great contribution was made by our teachers and students.

The opening ceremony was held on Tuesday called "Spring and Love". It was the day of poetry. The leader of the Writers' Union of Ukraine Olesandr Butsenko visited our lyceum. A competition for the best English poetry reciter and an exhibition "The World Heritage" were held. Besides, during the festival there were the best exercise-books' and vocabularies' expositions, competition for the best crosswords' solver and books' fair "Books in foreign languages". The students had also a possibility to enjoy different films in a video saloon and could see "New Language Computer Programs" made by the students of the 10th and the 11th forms. During the whole day we could hear radio news. The opening ceremony was very exciting because everyone was busy doing something extremely interesting. We were inspired by the first day. So everybody was interested what the next was going to be.

The second day was the Day of New Technologies in Foreign Languages Teaching. There were "English speaking countries' music" projects presentations, an Internet paper "Museums of Kyiv", a computer presentation of new textbooks, the Young Philologists Club meeting and the competition "The best way to learn English". We had no time to be bored because something splendid was happening every minute.

And the next day was polylingual. We made our own Montmartre in school and it was a real one like in Paris. We also had an "Unter dem Linden" corner, a

computer presentation of new French textbooks. But the most amazing was our gala-concert "Let's save our Earth by joining efforts" where a lot of foreign languages were spoken: English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Japanese and some others.

Then the Fairy-tales Day came. Besides numerous fairy-tales, which were very funny, we had one serious event. That was a very interesting conversation with cultural attaché of France about the role of foreign languages in the lives of people. We came to the conclusion that every educated person should know at least several languages and that there is no use in learning artificial languages.

One of my favourite days was the Day of Intellectual Games. We had our own "Who Wants To Be A Millionaire" and "Brain Ring" which were not less or may be even more interesting than the television ones. We had a very exciting debates on the topic, "Whether it is important to learn as many foreign languages as possible or only one" and "Whether interpreters as professionals are still needed". As a result of these debates we agreed that a person should know as many foreign languages as possible and that interpreters are still needed for the official meetings with people from different countries but less needed for a usual tourist or language-learner. We also had a competition for the best translator of the names of the canteen foods. This day was really magnificent!

As a closing ceremony we had a theatrical performance "Caring for our planet Earth together" which was dedicated to the Day of the Earth. Everyone understands how important it is. I'm sure that after this performance the students of our lyceum will take more care about our planet. The prizes for the winners of different competitions were given. And the most wonderful performance "Spring, Love, Shakespeare" was given by the students of the 11th forms. They were very enthusiastic. They played several performances based on Shakespeare's works. They acted very confidently and it was really great!

Everyone enjoyed our Languages Festival. I wish there were more such interesting festivals held. They are both educational and entertaining and, of course, very fun!

And what about learning foreign languages in your country, Ukrainian, for example? In my next letter I'll tell you about the International Day of Tolerance in our lyceum. I've enjoyed it much too. I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours,  
Liza.



pencils



pencil-case



blackboards



school museum



guitar

### 3. Complete the table.

Days of the week	Every day activities

### 4. Answer the questions.

1. What was held in the International Relations Lyceum 51?
2. How was the opening ceremony called?
3. What competitions did the students have on the first day of the Festival?
4. What was the next day like?
5. Did they have a Fairy tales day?
6. What International Games did they have?
7. What performance did they have as a closing ceremony?
8. Did the students enjoy their Languages Festival?
9. Did you like their Languages Festival?

### 5. Work in pairs. Take turns to ask and answer about the day you've liked best of all.



clarinet



piano



### 6. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. What day of the Languages Festival was the most interesting from your point of view? Why?
2. What activities do you want to have in your school? Why?

### 7. Project Work. Here is the plan of the week of the Languages Festival of the International Relations Lyceum 51. Form groups and give your own ideas of the Languages Festival. Present it to the class.



tuba



## LANGUAGES FESTIVAL

## ФЕСТИВАЛЬ МОБ

Date	Who? What? When?	Responsible staff
17.04 Day of poetry	Opening ceremony. "Spring and Love" (an hour of poetry) – Assembly Hall Exhibition "The World Heritage" Competition for the best English poetry reciter Best exercise-books' and vocabularies' exposition Competition for the best crosswords' solver and composer – 6th–11th forms Books' fair "Books in foreign languages"	S. Toleniwa, S. Horbwa, V. Kurbatov, O. Matoshko, T. Sadovska, T. Bobryshova, T. Volozyk, L. Udowonchuk, O. Tytarenko, O. Tsubryna, T. Stapanenko, M. Kostarenko, V. Ishchenko, K. Ukhov, Ya. Komitska, O. Tsubryna, C. Balikova, children's jury
18.04 Day of new technologies in foreign languages teaching	Internet paper "Museums of Kyiv" Projects "English speaking countries music" presentation; Placement Tests 10th forms, 5,6th forms, 8,9th forms Computer presentation of new textbooks Young Philologists Club Competition's results "The best way to learn a foreign language"	V. Ishchenko, I. Krupaska, O. Konstantynova, K. Ihnatenko, O. Vyhnan, O. Konstantynova,  O. Konstantynova, O. Kolesnyk, children's jury
19.04 Polylingual Day	Notre Montmartre Unter den Linden Museum Computer presentation of new French textbooks "Let's save our Earth by joining efforts". Gala-concert	K. Hull, N. Pavlova, T. Dolnelo, V. Shekhorstova, N. Pavlova, O. Matoshko, K. Pavlova, K. Hull, B. Karposkiy, V. Shekhorstova, Y. Tymoshenko
20.04 Fairy tales day	"Cinderella" – the 1 st forms. "The Wizard of the Oz" – the 2 nd forms. "Little Red Riding Hood" – the 3 rd forms. "Snow White" – the 5 th forms. "This is the house that Jack built" – the 6 th forms. "Golden Goose" – the 6 th forms; Notre Montmartre. "Crystal chestnut" Competition – Final	T. Bobryshova, N. Ihnatenko, K. Kostarenko, O. Fomicheva, O. Matoshko, O. Tytarenko, S. Balikova, L. Udowonchuk, L. Artemenko, N. Hull, K. Pavlova, T. Dolnelo, L. Skitarenko, V. Azouli
23.04 Intellectual games day	"How to become a millionaire" – the 8 th forms "Brain Ring" – the 3 rd forms Debates – the 8 th – 11 th forms Competition for the best translator of the canteen foodstuff	O. Vyhnan, O. Azymova, K. Kostarenko, S. Horbowa, I. Krupaska, O. Konstantynova, L. Skitarenko, S. Balikova, children's jury
24.04 Day of the Earth	Theatrical performance "Caring for our planet Earth together". The best crossword competition results Prizes for the participants of the exhibition for the best exercise-books and vocabularies. "Spring, Love, Shakespeare". Closing ceremony	I. Shapovalova, O. Matoshko, club UNESCO, M. Kostarenko, V. Ishchenko, children's jury, children's jury grown ups' jury, L. Skitarenko, club UNESCO



drums



violin



cymbala



tenor saxophone



1. Warm-up. Read and say if it is necessary to say kind words to people.

Kind words can be short and easy to speak  
but their echoes are truly endless.

Mother Teresa



2. Listen, read Liza's letter about the Day of Tolerance in her lyceum and say if you want to have the Day of Tolerance in your school.

Dear Julia,

It's me again. I'd like to write you about one more day of after class activities in our lyceum. To my mind it's very important to be always polite and with everyone.



On that day we held a lot of classroom discussions. In the 1st - 4th forms the students discussed the poem and the problem of being polite. Here it is:

Try your best to be polite in everything you do.

Remember always to say PLEASE and don't forget THANK YOU!

In the 5th - 9th forms the students discussed the other poem and the problem of friendship with people from other countries.

Here is the other poem:

If I were a builder I'd build big bridges,

Bridges to faraway lands:

To Asia, Africa, South America,

Bridges to Spain, Egypt, Iraq.

I'd walk up the people and when we shook hands,

We'd build little bridges.

The students of the 1st - 7th forms created the emblems of Tolerance.

And the students of the 7th - 11th forms presented their project works:

"To think or not to think differently",

"Thinking about the future".

To my mind we have to tell the people we love and care for that they are special and important and, of course, we have to say nice things and make compliments to our parents, relatives, friends, teachers and classmates.

And what do you think of it, Julia?

Do you have such days of Tolerance in your school? Perhaps, some other after class activities are held in your school. Will you tell me about it?

Best wishes

Yours,

Liza.



### 3. Answer the questions.

1. Is it important to be always polite and with everyone?
2. What is tolerance for you?
3. Have you already built little bridges of friendship with people from other countries as in the poem?
4. Do you often say nice things to your parents, relatives, friends, teachers and classmates?
5. Is it difficult for you?



### 4. Hold a classroom discussion and then answer these questions. Write.

1. Do you think it is important to say nice things about other people? Why?
2. Have you ever said anything nice to an absolutely unknown person?
3. What was the reaction?
4. Were you paid compliments by the unknown person in the street?
5. What was your reaction?
6. Do you know any kind words? Name as many kind words as you can.

5. **Work in pairs. Speed Test. You've got 2 minutes. Take turns to make as many compliments to your partner as you can.**

6. **Work in groups. Discuss possible variants of the compliments, write them down and present to the class.**

7. **Project work. Create an emblem of Tolerance expressing your views. You may work in groups, in pairs or alone.**



### 8. Question tags

The meaning of a question tag depends on how you say it.

**1. A question tag with a falling intonation is a way of making conversation by asking the listener to agree with the speaker. It isn't really a question at all.**

- 1) You are going to school, aren't you?
- 2) You have got a bouquet of beautiful flowers, haven't you?
- 3) It was a wonderful day on the 1st of September last year, wasn't it?
- 4) You went to school at the age of six, didn't you?

**2. A question tag with a rising intonation is more like a real question. It means "I think I'm right but can you confirm it for me?"**

- 1) You will go to school tomorrow, won't you?
- 2) Our lessons are over at 12.00 today, aren't they?
- 3) You have passed your exams, haven't you?
- 4) She hasn't done her homework, has she?

To make a question tag repeat the auxiliary verb and + a pronoun (*it, he, she, you, they, we*). If there is no auxiliary verb, use *do, does* or *did*.

If the first part of a question tag is positive then the second part of it will be negative.

If the first part of a question tag is negative, then the second part will be positive.

- 1) You don't go to school today, do you?
- 2) You have never been to London, have you?
- 3) She has been to London twice, hasn't she?
- 4) You aren't going to learn the third foreign language, are you?

**We form positive short answers using "Yes" + personal pronouns + auxiliary verbs.**

1. You learn English, don't you? — Yes, I do.
2. You don't remember your first day at school, do you? — Yes, I do.

**We form negative short answers using "No" + personal pronouns + negative auxiliary verbs.**

They went to Scotland last year, didn't they? — No, they didn't.  
She didn't bring the bouquet of flowers on the 1st of September, did she? No, she didn't.

**The question tag for I am is *aren't I?***

**The question tag for Let's is *shall we?***

I'm a good pupil, aren't I?

Let's do our homework, shall we?

### 9. Translate the sentences.

1. Ти пішов до школи у шість років, чи не так?
2. Ти вивчаєш англійську в школі, чи не так?
3. Вона не хоче носити шкільну форму, чи не так?

4. Він не вмів працювати на комп'ютері, чи не так?
5. Вони будуть вивчати німецьку як другу мову, чи не так?

### 10. Match the parts of the question tags.

- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| 1. She doesn't remember her first school day,    | can't they?    |
| 2. She was very excited on the 1st of September, | can they?      |
| 3. They can speak English fluently,              | haven't you?   |
| 4. They cannot speak Spanish at all,             | have you?      |
| 5. You have been to London,                      | didn't they?   |
| 6. You have never been to the USA,               | won't she?     |
| 7. They went to the country last year,           | shouldn't you? |
| 8. Her Mum will go abroad,                       | does she?      |
| 9. You should work hard to learn English,        | wasn't she?    |

### 11. Ask all the possible questions as in the example.

- I. I went to school at the age of seven.
1. When did you go to school?
  2. Who went to school at the age of seven?
  3. Did you go to school at the age of seven?
  4. Did you go to school or go home?
  5. You went to school at the age of seven, didn't you?
  6. What did you do at the age of seven?
- II. My Dad bought beautiful flowers for my first teacher and we went to school on the 1st of September.
- Use: Who? What? Who ..... for? When? Did? Who ..... with? Where?

### 12. Match the beginnings and endings.

- |  |               |
|--|---------------|
| 1. You are the eighth former,                      | wasn't it?    |
| 2. Your school is a state one,                     | aren't there? |
| 3. It was built many years ago,                    | don't they?   |
| 4. There are three storeys in it,                  | do they?      |
| 5. A lot of teachers work in your school,          | has it?       |
| 6. The scientists don't work in your school,       | hasn't it?    |
| 7. Your school hasn't got a lot of books,          | didn't they?  |
| 8. But your school has got different facilities,   | aren't they?  |
| 9. A lot of famous people studied in my school,    | haven't they? |
| 10. My teachers are the best in the world,         | isn't it?     |
| 11. They have taught me to speak English fluently, | aren't you?   |
| 12. I'm a good pupil,                              | are there?    |
| 13. We can speak English and French,               | aren't I?     |
| 14. There are no bullies in our school,            | can't we?     |



Canada

1. Warm-up. Read and say if the process of learning really changes the learner especially the learning of foreign languages.

To learn is to change. Education is a process that changes the learner.

*George B. Leonard*

2. Say where these languages are spoken. Write.

English  
German  
Japanese  
Russian  
Ukrainian  
Chinese  
Spanish  
Italian  
French



Australia

3. Take a map of the world and name the countries where English is an official language.

4. Hold a classroom discussion and then answer these questions. Write.

1. Why do people study foreign languages?
2. Why does a great number of people in different countries spend much time on learning the English language?
3. Why do you personally study the English language?
4. How much time do you spend on the English language every day?
5. Do you think English is an easy language to study?
6. Do you believe that the majority of people in the world will speak English as their Mother tongue?



New Zealand



USA



5. Listen to the children and read their opinions about the learning of a foreign language. Say why you learn the English language. Write.



a) Martha, Spain

I study the English language because it's the language of international communication. Thus I can communicate with many people from other countries.

b) Richard, Germany

Well, this is the language of the information technology, and many words relating to this area have come to my language from English.

c) Marco, Italy

English is one of the most widespread languages in the world, and, it's an amazing fact that 60% of the world's mail, radio, broadcast and press are in English!

d) Maria, Poland

I am fond of travelling and as English is the language of culture, literature, science, politics, sports and business I can easily understand what the guides are talking about!

e) Pol, France

It's strange but the majority of modern songs are in English. The knowledge of this language helps me understand what the singer wanted to say!

6. Play a "Snowball" game. Extend the sentence "I study English". Repeat the previous sentences. The winner's sentence must be the longest one. Start like this: S 1. I study English.

S 2. I study English because it is the language of international communication.

S 3. I study English because it is the language of international communication and ...

7. Walk around the class and ask your classmates why they learn English. Present the results of your survey to the class.

8. Write a short essay "To learn English is cool".



Broadcast centre



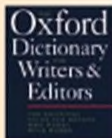
TV broadcast



Press



E-mail

Oxford  
dictionary

**1. Warm-up. Read and say what you think of it.**

It is not enough to have a good mind;  
the main thing is to use it well.  
*Rene Descartes*

**2. Have a classroom discussion.**

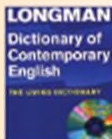
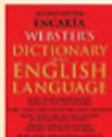
1. Do you think the learning of a language is a difficult thing?
2. How often do you have English lessons at school?
3. What activities do you do at your lessons?

**3. Listen to some students talking about their language skills. Look through the chart and fill it in.**

Language skills	Angela	Mark	Stan
Grammar			
Listening			
Speaking and being corrected			
Speaking and not being corrected			
Reading			
Writing			
Pronunciation practice			

**4. Complete the chart for yourself and try to understand which of the activities are important for you. Grade the items in the order of their importance.**

**5. Use the chart and interview three of your classmates. Report the results to the class.**

Longman  
dictionaryCollins  
dictionaryWebster  
dictionary



**6. Listen and read the letters to the Language Expert Valentyna Burenko. What do you think her advice to the students will probably be? Share your answers with the class.**

a) Dan, Poland

*At our lessons of English we often listen to the different texts and dialogues. It makes difficulty for me to understand every word. And sometimes it is even hard to catch what the author means.*

b) Anna, Romania

*While I am speaking it is difficult for me to concentrate on the topic because at this very moment I start thinking of my possible mistakes. I feel very confused!*

c) Sam, Bulgaria

*When I study grammar it is difficult for me to memorize the rules! I really don't know how to cope with this!*

d) Irina, Russia

*Frankly speaking I know the grammar rules well, but when I start speaking I forget everything immediately and make a great many of silly mistakes.*

e) Nicolas, France

*The French pronunciation is very much different from that of English, so sometimes the British don't understand what I am talking about! I feel so embarrassed!*

### Spot on advice

When you need to give a piece of advice use the following phrases:

- Do ... ?
- Don't ... ?
- You should ...
- You ought to ...
- Why don't you ... ?
- How about ... ?
- You could ...



Poland



Romania



France



Bulgaria

**7. Listen again, write and say who:**

1. is rather good at grammar;
2. can't pronounce English words correctly;
3. feels it is difficult to memorize the grammar rules;
4. thinks listening is hard;
5. thinks difference in pronunciation can cause problems;
6. doesn't understand how to use grammar rules in speaking.

**8. Play a game. Divide into two teams and choose the referee. The referee chooses a topic (weather, music, school etc.) and each team has one minute to write down as many words related to the topic as possible. The team with the most words wins!**

**9. Project work. Give your own advice concerning the learning of the English language.**

## Words to learn:

salutation,  
consideration,  
conversation,  
communication,  
altercation,  
reconciliation,  
cooperation,  
civilization,  
awhile,  
to argue,  
to scream,  
to apologize



Kreshchatyk  
street



Maryinskyi  
palace



Maiden  
Nezalezhnosti

## 1. Listen and read. Say what you can do to make a civilization.



If we meet and say "Hi",  
That's a salutation.  
If you ask me how I feel,  
That's a consideration.  
If we stop and talk awhile,  
That's a conversation.  
If we understand each other,  
That's a communication.  
If we argue, scream and fight,  
That's an altercation.  
If later we apologize,  
That's a reconciliation.  
If we help each other,  
That's a cooperation.  
And all these "actions" added up  
Make a civilization.

## 2. Listen and read the words. Make word combinations or sentences with these words.

salutation n [ˌsæljuˈteɪʃn]  
consideration n [ˌkɒnsɪdəˈreɪʃn]  
conversation n [ˌkɒnvəˈseɪʃn]  
communication n [ˌkɒmjʊnɪˈkeɪʃn]  
altercation n [ˌɔltəˈkeɪʃn]  
reconciliation n [ˌreɪkɒnsɪlˈeɪʃn]  
cooperation n [ˌkɒʊpəˈreɪʃn]  
civilization n [ˌsɪvəlɪˈzeɪʃn]  
awhile adv [əˈwaɪl]  
to argue v [ˈɑːɡjuː]  
to scream v [skriːm]  
to apologize v [əˈpɒlədʒaɪz]

вітання;  
увага, люблячість;  
розмова, бесіда;  
спілкування;  
сперечання, сварка, лайка;  
примирення, замирення;  
співробітництво;  
цивілізація;  
недвго; Wait awhile – Почекайте трохи!  
сперечання;  
лементувати, верещати, прокинутися кричати;  
визначитися, прохати прощення



**3. Read the letter. Bohdan, the pupil of the fourth form of the International relations Lyceum 51 is writing about games at his English lessons. Play these games too.**

Find the English equivalents of these words:

вітанки,  
уага,  
любівність,  
розмови, басіні,  
облашування,  
сварка,  
примірки,  
опірабіткація,  
співізада,  
надрого,  
спірачність,  
примірко,  
кранати,  
вібнацько

Read them.

Dear Jack,

As you know I'm in the fourth form. I like learning foreign languages ever so much and I'd like to tell you about one of our English lessons. Our teachers of English *Swilana Baikova* and *Tatiana Volovik* do their best to make our lessons interesting. We often play different games, sing songs, recite poems, make projects and lots more. So at our last English lesson we played a lot of intellectual games.

#### Contests

Our first contest was "Capitals Quiz".

We had two teams. Each team had a leader. The leaders named the person who answered. For each answer we got a "+" if it was correct or a "-" if it was wrong. If the answer was wrong, the second team could give the answer.

#### Capitals Quiz

Answer the following questions.

1. What is the capital of Ukraine?
2. What is the capital of Great Britain?
3. What river is Kyiv situated on?
4. What river is London situated on?
5. What is the central street of Kyiv?
6. What is the central square in London?
7. What is the central square in Kyiv?
8. What is the most famous clock in London?
9. What is the most beautiful bridge in London?
10. Where can you see monsters in the street in Kyiv?
11. Who is the saint patron of Kyiv?
12. What is the oldest church in Kyiv?

Our second task was to solve the crossword. We had to fill the gaps and write the appropriate letters in the squares below. Our answers were correct and the letters completed the name of the European country.



Andriivskiy Uziv



Podil



**Crossword.**

1. *Kyiv is one of the oldest \_\_\_\_\_ cities.*  
 a) European;                      b) African;                      c) Australian;
2. *Kyiv is situated on the \_\_\_\_\_ river.*  
 a) Thames;                      b) Dniipro;                      d) Severn;
3. *Kyiv is famous for old \_\_\_\_\_.*  
 s) castles;                      d) forests;                      r) churches;
4. *The oldest church in Kyiv is \_\_\_\_\_.*  
 a) St. Sophia's Cathedral; b) St. Paul's Cathedral; c) St. John's Cathedral;
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the main street of our capital.  
 m) Green Street;                      y) Oxford Street;                      i) Khreshchatyky;
6. *London is a very \_\_\_\_\_ city.*  
 b) small;                      n) large;                      m) terrible;
7. *We can walk in \_\_\_\_\_ in London.*  
 e) Hyde Park;                      b) Maryinskyi park;                      d) Botanical gardens;

Then we played a **Memory game**. Do you want to know how good your memory is? You have to look at the picture on the blackboard for a minute, and then mark the statements "True" or "False" on your cards.

Our fourth task was to find the odd words in the lines. Here they are.

**Circle the odd words out:**

- |            |            |                   |               |
|------------|------------|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. library | cinema     | city              | train station |
| 2. monster | king       | queen             | prince        |
| 3. France  | Ukraine    | Britain           | Ukrainian     |
| 4. capital | city       | town              | river         |
| 5. Big Ben | London Eye | Buckingham Palace | Golden Gate   |
| 6. museum  | theatre    | gallery           | park          |

After that we had the **Poetic Contest**. We had to guess the missing words in an old English riddle and recite it.

**Poetic Contest****This is the key of the kingdom**

<i>This is the key of the kingdom:</i>	<i>There's a.....in the basket,</i>
<i>In the kingdom there's a city,</i>	<i>There's a basket on the bed,</i>
<i>In the city there's a town,</i>	<i>There's a bed in the .....,</i>
<i>In the town there's a street,</i>	<i>There's a room in the .....,</i>
<i>In the street there's a house,</i>	<i>There's a house in the .....,</i>
<i>In the house there's a room,</i>	<i>There's a street in the .....,</i>
<i>In the room there's a bed,</i>	<i>There's a town in the .....,</i>
<i>On the bed there's a basket,</i>	<i>There's a city in the kingdom:</i>
<i>In the basket there's a...</i>	<i>This is the key of the kingdom!</i>

Finally our captains in turns told us about the places of interest in Kyiv and London which were worth visiting. And at last, while we were singing the song, the jury summed up and announced the score of the game.

By the way here is the song we sang at our lesson.



Highlands castle



Edinburgh castle

## Which land is the best!



*In my country, we are happy,  
In my country, we are happier.  
In my country, we are the happiest of all.  
In my country, we are friendly.  
In my country, we are friendlier.  
In my country, we're the friendliest of all.*

### Chorus:

*My country, your country,  
travel east or west.  
If north is good and south is better,  
which land is the best?*

*In my land, it's very sunny.  
In my land, it is sunnier.  
In my land, it's the sunniest of all.  
In my land, the skies are blue.  
In my land, they are bluer.  
In my land, they're the bluest of all.*



### Chorus:

*In my land, the grass is green.  
In my land, it is greener.  
In my land, it's the greenest of all.  
In my land, it is peaceful.  
In my land, it is more peaceful.  
In my land, it's the most peaceful of all.*

### Chorus:

*My country, your country,  
travel east or west.  
If north is good and south is better,  
which place is the best?  
My country, your country,  
travel east or west.*

*Learn to live with one another.  
Our world is the best.  
Our world is the best.*

*So, Jack, do you like our games?  
As for me they're great! Hope to hear from you soon.*

*Yours,  
Bohdan.*



Windsor Castle



Dracula castle



Mountain Castle



Hogwarts Castle

**4. Project work.** Think of your own games to be played at the lessons. Present your ideas to the class.

## Words to learn:

noiselessly  
scout  
to wipe  
handkerchief  
to kick  
parcel  
accept

## Red Chief

### part IV

#### 1. Read the text and find the key word in each sentence.

I went to the village and sent the letter. When I came back to the cave, Bill and the boy were not there. I walked around but did not see them. So I lit my pipe and sat down to wait.

In about half an hour Bill came out of the bushes. Behind him there was the boy. He was walking noiselessly, like a scout, there was a broad smile on his face. Bill stopped, took off his hat and wiped his face with a red handkerchief. The boy stopped about eight feet behind him.

"Sam," said Bill, "I suppose you will be angry, but I couldn't help it. The boy has gone, I have sent him home."

"What's the matter, Bill?" I asked him. "He rode me," said Bill, "the ninety miles to the fort. Then, when the people were saved, I was given oats. And then, for an hour, I had to try to explain him why there was nothing in holes, how a road could run both ways, what made the grass green. I tell you, Sam, I could not stand it. I took him down the mountain, showed him the way home and kicked him. I'm sorry we have lost the ransom."

"Bill," I said, "do you have a heart disease?"

"No," said Bill, "why?"

"Then you may turn around," I said, "and see who's behind you." Bill turned and saw the boy. He turned pale and sat down on the ground. Then I told him that I had already sent the letter, and that we would get the ransom and go away by midnight. So Bill cheered up a little and promised the boy that he would play the Russian in the Japanese war with him.

I had a plan to get that ransom without danger. I had to be sure that Mr. Dorset would not send the policemen to those trees. So I went to that place beforehand, and at half past eight I was already sitting in one of those trees.

A young man on a bicycle appeared on the road, rode up to the trees, found the box, put a parcel into it and rode away.

I waited an hour and then climbed down. I took the parcel and hurried back to the cave. We opened the parcel and found a note, which said:

#### *Two Desperate Men.*

*Gentlemen, I have received your letter in which you demand a ransom for the return of my son. I think you demand too much, so I make you another proposition, which, I think, you will accept. You bring Johnny<sup>o</sup> home and pay me two hundred and fifty dollars, and I agree to take him back. I advise you to come at night, because the neighbours believe that he is lost, and I don't know what they will do to you if they see that you have brought him back.*

*Ebenezer Dorset.*

"Sam," said Bill. "What's two hundred and fifty dollars, after all? We have the money. One more night with this child will send me to the madhouse."

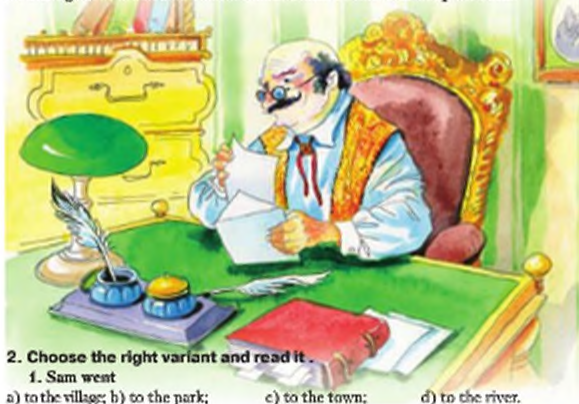
"To tell you the truth, Bill," I said, "he is getting on my nerves, too. We'll take him home, pay the ransom and go away." We took him home that night. We told him that his father had bought a rifle and a pair of moccasins for him, and that the next night we had to go to hunt bears. It was just twelve o'clock when we knocked at Ebenezer's front door. We counted out<sup>o</sup> two hundred and fifty dollars into Dorset's hand. When the boy understood that we were leaving him at home, he started up a howl<sup>o</sup> and caught hold of<sup>o</sup> Bill's leg. With much difficulty his father tore him off.

"How long can you hold him?" asked Bill.

"I am not as strong as I was," said old Dorset, "but I can promise you ten minutes."

"Enough," said Bill.

And though it was very dark, and though Bill was fit, and though I was a good runner, he was a good mile and a half out of Summit before I could catch up with him."



## 2. Choose the right variant and read it.

1. Sam went

- a) to the village; b) to the park; c) to the town; d) to the river.

2. He sent

- a) a book; b) a bag; c) a letter; d) a post card.

3. When Sam came back to the cave he saw

- a) Bill; b) Johnny; c) nobody; d) Mr. Dorset.

4. In about half an hour

- a) Bill appeared; b) Mr. Dorset appeared; c) Johnny's friends appeared; d) Bill and Johnny appeared.

5. Bill was sure that he sent Johnny home but when he turned out and saw the boy he

- a) began to cry; b) fell down; c) sat down on the ground; d) ran away.

6. At last Sam and Bill

- a) got the man; b) decided to stay with Johnny in the cave for ever; c) paid money themselves and ran away; d) took Johnny home and stayed in Ebenezer's house.

## 3. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. Why did the idea of kidnapping anyone occur to Sam and Bill? Whom did they decide to kidnap?
2. Describe the way the two men kidnapped the boy. What did we learn about the boy's character when Sam and Bill were kidnapping him?
3. Using the text, prove that the boy enjoyed his stay in the cave.
4. "Bill was simply terrorized by that boy," says the author. Prove it using the text.
5. What letter did the two men send to the boy's father? What answer did they expect to get? What was the answer they had got?
6. Describe the scene of returning the boy to his father.

## Find the English equivalents of these words:

башувано, пово,  
роздірник,  
шпелюк,  
утривати,  
активісти,  
хусточка,  
носованок,  
шійна хустка,  
шпосекати (бити)  
ногою,  
пасунок, агорток,  
приймаєти

## Read them.

"I couldn't help it -  
It was not my intention."

"He took me - like  
you see used before,

"How a road could  
run both ways - and  
differed across from a  
obozna бекет,

"Johnny - James"

"What they would do  
to you if they ever  
like back - you know  
problems a matter,  
актово розділити, що  
на призначення його  
квалі,

"He is getting on my  
nerves, too - like what  
die in human nose,

"We counted out -  
we stopped counting,

"He started up a howl  
[howl] - like a storm  
spoke,

"I might hold it -  
I might not do,

"I catch up with him -  
I could not do it,



### 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

The territory of Italy includes the Apennine peninsula, big islands (Sicily and Sardinia) and numerous small islands. It borders on France, Austria, Switzerland and Slovenia.

Its population is 157 729 000 people. Italy covers an area of 301 337 square kilometers.

The state language is Italian. In some parts of the country German, French and Slovenian are spoken.

Rome is the capital of the country. The major cities are Milan, Naples, Turin, Florence, Padua, Pisa.

Italy is famous for the Forum Romanum, the Flavi amphitheatre, named – Colosseum, the Capitulum museum, St. Peter's Cathedral, "The eye of Pantheon" in the "All Gods" temple, the Trevi fountain, the National Gallery of ancient art, the Borghese Gallery, the National Museum of Rome and many other ancient monuments.



The great painters such as Leonardo da Vinci, Michelangelo Buonarroti, Raphael Santi, Emilio Greco and others lived and worked in Italy. Italy is also famous for its music due to the names of Joacchino Rossini, Giuseppe Verdi and Claudio Monte-verdi.

It is worth visiting Italy at least once.



Slovenian n	[slau'vɪnjan]	словенська мова
Slovenian n	[slau'vɪnja]	Словенія
Apennine adj	['æpənɪn]	Апеннінський
peninsula n	[pɪ'nɪnsjələ]	півострів
Sicily n	['sɪsɪli]	Сицилія
Sardinia n	[sɑ:'dɪniə]	Сардинія
numerous adj	['nju:mərəs]	численний
Milan n	[mɪ'læn]	м. Мілан
Naples n	['neɪplz]	м. Неаполь
Turin n	[tjʊ:'rɪn]	м. Турин
Florence n	['flɔ:rens]	м. Флоренція
Pisa n	['pɪzə]	м. Піза
Colosseum n	['kɒlə'siəm]	Колізей
temple n	['tempəl]	храм, перекла

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. What countries does Italy border on?
2. What languages are spoken in Italy?
3. What is the capital of Italy?
4. What is Italy famous for?
5. What great painters and composers lived and worked in Italy?



## Words to learn:

Bread,  
 butter,  
 garlic,  
 cauliflower,  
 broccoli,  
 aubergine,  
 asparagus,  
 meat,  
 butter,  
 milk,  
 yoghurt,  
 turkey,  
 chicken,  
 bananas,  
 kiwi,  
 fruit,  
 melons,  
 water melons,  
 strawberries,  
 cherries,  
 almonds,  
 parsley,  
 dill,  
 mangoes,  
 mustard,  
 pulses,  
 salmon,  
 cucumbers,  
 tomatoes,  
 mushrooms,  
 apples,  
 fish,  
 oranges,  
 plums,  
 blueberries,  
 beans,  
 pineapples,  
 sardines,  
 cola,  
 lettuce

## 1. Look at the picture and say what is depicted.



## 2. Make sentences. Write them down.

## 3. Work in pairs. Ask each other what food you like and dislike to eat.

## 4. Listen and read the text about the food you eat. Say if the food you eat is healthy for your body and then write. Pay attention to the underlined words.

sodium n	[ˈsəʊdiəm]	натрий;
potassium n	[pəˈtæʃiəm]	калий;
muscles n	[ˈmʌsəlz]	м'язи, мускули;
nerves n	[ˈnɜːvz]	нервова система, нерви.
calcium n	[ˈkælsiəm]	кальцій;

Vitamins, calcium, sodium, potassium and other minerals are very important for our bodies.

## Vitamins:

C

is very good for our teeth and bones. It is found in lemons, oranges, currants and broccoli.

E

is very important for our skin. It is found in broccoli, cereals, nuts and lettuce.

A

is good for our eyes. It is found in fish, fruit, carrots and broccoli.

D

is important for our bones. It is found in eggs, cheese, milk and butter.

**Calcium** is good for bones and teeth. It is found in yog(h)urt, cheese, milk.  
**Sodium** helps to keep the right amount of water in our bodies. It can be found in cheese, salt and seafood.  
**Potassium** is important for our muscles, heart and nerves. It can be found in meat, bananas, raisins and apricots.

5. Walk around the class and find classmates who like seafood, vegetables, fruit, meat and dairy products. Write and present the results of your survey.

6. Form groups and discuss what food is good for you and why and what food is bad for you and why. Write. These words can help you:

**healthy, unhealthy, useful, harmful, tasty, sweet, acid, salty, bitter, horrible, disgusting, spicy, fatty, important, good, bones, teeth, eyes, muscles, nerves, skin, to grow, to be strong and healthy.**

7. Write an article about healthy and useful food, to your mind, to the magazine "Our Health".

**Spot on article:**

Who is going to read the article?  
 What is the topic?  
 What will the introduction include?  
 What will the main body consist of?  
 What will the conclusion include?



Find the English equivalents of these words:

- Безопасен,
- зрит,
- мелкий,
- мгновенный
- горь,
- целенаправленно,
- чорный,
- чашник,
- опаровен
- капуст,
- брокколи,
- опарен,
- гирчич,
- кислот,
- петрушка,
- сидрен,
- салат-латук,
- лосось,
- сырник,
- кастри,
- китчич,
- квал,
- GIS

Read them.

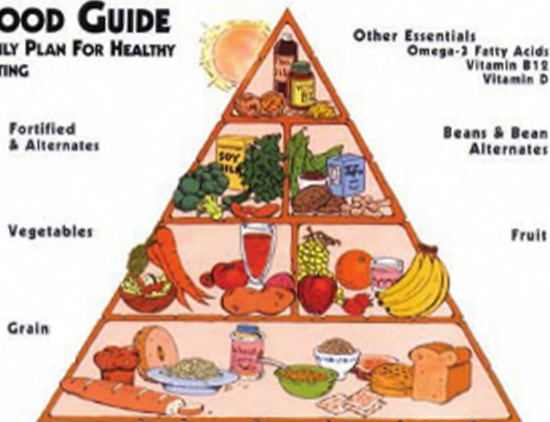


Beans



broccoli

**FOOD GUIDE**  
 DAILY PLAN FOR HEALTHY EATING



## Words to learn:

Poultry,  
beef,  
veal,  
pork,  
turkey,  
meat,  
chicken,  
lamb,  
mutton,  
broccoli,  
garlic,  
parsley,  
cauliflower,  
aubergine,  
asparagus,  
dill,  
mustard,  
pulses,  
beans,  
spinach,  
lettuce,  
mangoes,  
sardines,  
kiwi,  
blueberries,  
strawberries,  
currants,  
raspberries,  
salmon,  
grapes,  
almonds,  
an almond cake,  
pineapples,  
peanuts,  
soft drinks,  
sauce,  
prawns

## 1. Warm-up. Read, translate and discuss.

We make our living by what we do,  
but we make our life by what we give.  
*Danny Glover*

## 2. Listen and repeat. Say which of these foods you like. Write.

Poultry, beef, veal, pork, turkey, meat, chicken, lamb, mutton, broccoli, garlic, parsley, cauliflower, aubergine, asparagus, dill, mustard, pulses, beans, spinach, lettuce, mangoes, sardines, kiwi, blueberries, strawberries, currants, raspberries, yogurt, salmon, grapes, almonds, an almond cake, pineapples, peanuts, soft drinks, sauce, prawns.



## 3. Read and complete the table. Add as many words as you can.

<b>Fruit:</b>	apples		
<b>Berries:</b>		strawberries	
<b>Vegetables:</b>			potatoes
<b>Meat:</b>		veal	
<b>Diary products:</b>	cream		
<b>Groceries:</b>		sugar	
<b>Soft drinks:</b>			tea
<b>Poultry and fish</b>	duck		

4. Say which of the foods you eat once a week, once a month, every day and write. Start like this: I eat ... once a week.

5. Say which of the foods you like eating and which ones don't. Write. Start like this: I like eating ... but I don't like eating ...

6. Look at the pictures and say what you see. Start like this: I see a ... of ... These words can help you: a packet, a carton, a bottle, a box, a bar, a can, a bunch, a loaf, a tin, a jar. Write.



7. Listen, read and act out the dialogue.

**Waiter:** Can I help you? Are you ready to order?

**Jack:** Not quite. We haven't decided on the menu, yet. Can you tell me what the best dishes are, please?

**Waiter:** Oh, yes, with pleasure. We have roast beef served with a honey and mustard sauce, salmon in a creamy mushroom sauce, chicken with fried potatoes and lots more.

**Jack:** I'll have salmon in a creamy mushroom sauce and green salad.

**Waiter:** And what about dessert?

**Jack:** A cherry pie and a cup of tea.

**Waiter:** You are welcome. Anything else?

**Jack:** No, thank you.



8. Work in pairs. Play the roles of a customer and a waiter. Act out your own dialogues.

9. You've come back from a trip. Write about the food you have eaten during your trip.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

спинац,  
соус, приправа,  
підлива,  
квас,  
зам'ялений горіх,  
горіх, горішкина,  
індик, індикець,  
квасина,  
свинина,  
свинина з'рубана,  
котлета,  
твистина,  
м'ясо молодого  
баранина,  
дворт,  
баранина,  
яловичина,  
свійська птиця

Read them.



peppers



tomatoes

## Words to learn:

To chop,  
to stir,  
to fry,  
to dice,  
to boil,  
to grate,  
to slice,  
to season,  
to mix,  
to roast,  
to peel,  
to cut,  
to pour,  
to grill,  
to bake,  
to mash

1. Warm-up. Read, translate and answer the question: Do you become angry fast when you are cooking and something is wrong?

Everyone should be quick to listen,  
slow to speak and slow to become angry.

## 2. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. Can you listen to your partner carefully?
2. Do you have to think first and then to speak?
3. Is it a good idea to become angry every time when anything isn't right?

## 3. Listen and repeat. Make sentences with these words.

A saucepan, an oven, a cooker, a frying pan, a plate, a fridge, a knife, a spoon, a fork, a cup, a bowl, a baking tray, a glass, to cut, to chop, to heat, to melt, to slice, to grate, to stir, to season, to dice, to stir, to mix, to bake, to roast, to boil, to peel.

4. Look at the pictures and say what these people are doing. These words can help you:

to stir, to fry, to dice, to grate, to slice,  
to season, to bake, to peel.



grater



oven



baking tray



5. Read and put these words into the correct place in the word map.

A cooker, an oven, lamb, pork, a bowl, an orange, to chop, to boil, a frying pan, a saucepan, a baking tray, to bake, mutton, bread, yog(h)urt, cucumbers, dill, to dice, to roast, to fry, berries, beef, broccoli, mustard, salmon.



6. Play a game in groups. Write. Use the verbs: to slice, to chop, to dice, to roast, to grate, to fry, to peel. Follow the example. The student who has made the longest sentence is the winner.

Student 1. I can slice bread.

Student 2. I can slice bread and cheese.

Student 3. I can slice bread, cheese and bacon.

7. Read the letter and guess of what dish Natalka's recipe is. Name it. Is it your favourite dish too? If not, why?



Dear Tyan,

I'm writing to give you a recipe of your favourite dish. I haven't forgotten about your request. As far as I remember last year you wanted to get a recipe but we were short of time.

So, the ingredients you need: 500 gr. of meat, 2 small beet-roots, 5 potatoes, 3 carrots, 200 gr. of fresh cabbage, 2 small onions, 3-4 tomatoes or 2 spoonfuls of tomato paste, parsley, dill, sugar, salt. Pour water into a saucepan, put meat and boil it for 25 minutes.

Then, peel and cut beetroots, carrots and onions and fry them in 2 spoonfuls of vegetable oil in the frying pan, add sliced tomatoes or tomato paste and then put them into the saucepan. After that, peel and cut potatoes and put them into the saucepan, in 15 minutes add chopped cabbage, salt and sugar to your taste, stir and boil until this dish is quite ready. Finally, season with parsley and dill and serve with sour cream.

Enjoy your meal!

Yours,  
Natalka.

Spot on recipe:



When you need to write a recipe, list the ingredients first. After that use the following words to show the procedure: first, then, after that, finally.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

кашкети,  
різати тонким  
шматочком,  
пропарувати,  
змішувати,  
смажити, пекти,  
змішати,  
чистити  
(овоч, фрукти),  
змішати шпатель,  
різати,  
торти (на  
перушці),  
загріяти,  
варити,  
нарізати у формі  
зубчик,  
мішати,  
помішувати,  
краще,  
шпатель,  
пересушувати на  
м'ясорубці,  
смажити,  
смажити на  
рашпелі  
(м'ясо, рибу),  
пекти, змішати,  
розмішати,  
розмішувати

Read them.



bowls

8. Work in groups and write the recipe of your favourite dish.



grill

1. Warm-up. Read, translate and hold a classroom discussion if it is really necessary to make the world less difficult for each other, for example, helping your parents in cooking.

What do we live for if not to make the world  
less difficult for each other?

George Elliot

2. Listen and repeat. Translate these words.

To grate – grated, to boil – boiled, to fry – fried, to dice – diced, to grill – grilled, to bake – baked, to mash – mashed, to slice – sliced, to roast – roasted.

3. Make sentences with these words:

**pork, beef, chicken, turkey, meat, mutton,  
onions, tomatoes, potatoes, cucumbers, apples, eggs,  
peas, cabbage, carrots, beetroots, mushrooms, bread,  
butter, cheese, bacon, rice, chocolate, fish.**

**Use the verbs:** to grate, to grill, to fry, to dice, to boil, to mash, to slice, to dice, to roast.

**Start like this:** *I can grate vegetables or mash potatoes to help my mother.  
We can boil potatoes, peas, rice, carrots, fish, cabbage, eggs, mushrooms.*

4. Complete the table.

Boiled	eggs		
Grilled	chicken		
Diced	carrots		
Fried	potatoes		
Grated	potatoes		
Baked	cakes		
Mashed	potatoes		



saucepan



masher



**5. Say what you like to eat and don't like to eat as in the examples.**

I don't like to eat boiled onions.

I like to eat mashed potatoes, grilled chicken and fried eggs.

**Spot on using "both" and "neither ... nor":**



You can state what you have in common with other people using **both** in affirmative sentences or **neither ... nor** in negative sentences.  
My friend and I **both** like mashed potatoes.  
**Neither** my friend **nor** I like mashed carrots.

**6. Work in pairs. In turn ask each other about food in order to know what you have in common, both positive and negative. Present it to the class. Start like this: — I don't like mashed carrots.**

—Do you like mashed carrots?

—No, I don't

**Neither my friend nor I like mashed carrots.**

—I like grilled chicken. Do you like grilled chicken?

—Yes, I do.

**My friend and I both like grilled chicken.**



**citrus reamer**



**frying pans**



**toaster**

**7. Walk around the class and find the classmates with whom you have things in common, both positive and negative concerning food.**

**8. Write down the results of your survey.**

## Words to learn:

headache,  
 a bad headache,  
 to have a bad  
 headache,  
 I have a bad  
 headache,  
 pill,  
 tiredness,  
 flu,  
 cold,  
 to catch cold,  
 celery,  
 to cure,  
 indigestion,  
 lack,  
 lack of energy,  
 to keep our energy  
 levels high, raw

1. Warm-up. Read and say if you agree that not only good foods cure us but cheerful hearts as well.

A cheerful heart does good like medicine.

2. Listen and repeat. Make some sentences.

Pill, tiredness, flu, cold, to catch cold, celery, to cure, indigestion, lack, lack of energy, to keep our energy levels high, raw, headache, bad headache, to have a bad headache, I have a bad headache.



3. Listen, read and say what foods can cure us. Write.

One of the best ways to be healthy and keep our energy levels high is to eat small snacks frequently throughout the day. We should also drink at least five glasses of water every day. Vitamin C is very important for us too. So we have to eat fresh fruit, vegetables and berries because they are rich in vitamin C.

But some people like to eat a lot of fat food, chocolate, to drink much coffee and as a rule they have problems with their health. They may have a bad headache, catch cold or flu, suffer from indigestion or feel tired all the time.

In order not to take pills and to feel fine we have to know about foods that cure.

When you have a headache celery and cherries will help you. If you want to avoid getting colds and flu, lemons, oranges, currants, vegetables such as asparagus, carrots, broccoli will help you because they are rich in vitamin C.

If you suffer from indigestion, eat raw cabbage and broccoli. If you eat fish, brown rice or grain you won't suffer from tiredness or lack of energy.

We can improve our health but we should eat the right kinds of foods.

4. Complete the sentences.

1. If we suffer from indigestion we should eat ...
2. If we have a headache we should ...
3. If we want to avoid getting colds and flu we ...
4. If we suffer from tiredness and lack of energy we ...



celery



parsley

5. Play a game in groups. Choose useful foods you like best of all from the box below and follow the example. Write.

Parsley, dill, vegetables, fruit, onions, cherries, berries, apples, lemons, currants, oranges, rice, broccoli, raw cabbage, fish, yog(h)urt, tomatoes, potatoes, strawberries, raspberries, carrots, celery.

Student 1. I like cherries best of all.

Student 2. I like cherries and strawberries best of all.

Student 3. I like cherries, strawberries and oranges best of all. Etc.

6. Work in pairs. Ask your partner what he does when he has problems with his health.

Start like this: *What do you do if you want to avoid getting colds and flu?*

7. Listen and act out the dialogue.

Waiter: What would you like?

Olena: *I'd like grilled chicken, fried potatoes, and a chocolate cake.*

Olena's mother: Oh, dear! Perhaps, some fish, brown rice and green salad.

Olena: Yes, Mum. You are right. Any chocolate cakes and fried potatoes.

Waiter: What about you?

Olena's mother: Just the same. Fish, brown rice and green salad.

Waiter: Anything to drink?

Olena's mother: Olena, do you want some juice?

Olena: Yes, a glass of orange juice, please.

Olena's mother: A glass of orange juice for Olena and a glass of mineral water for me.

Waiter: Fine.

8. Work in pairs. Play the roles of a waiter and a customer. Act out your own dialogues.

9. Write a letter to your pen friend about the foods your classmates like eating. Point out which of these foods are useful and which ones are harmful.



Find the English equivalents of these words:

ягода,  
пицца,  
салат,  
головной боль,  
гриб,  
настича, бран,  
натравление  
шпунца, рожд  
триланиа,  
бидь-орей,  
васильи,  
белозурей,  
орей,  
неварней,  
простуда,  
застуда, неветь,  
молікомуати,  
аїтант

Read them.



currants



raspberries

## Words to learn:

junk,  
overweight,  
person,  
snack,  
to persuade,  
obese,  
diet,  
soda,  
to bring up,  
generation

## 1. Listen and repeat. Make some sentences.

junk n	[dʒʌŋk]	old or unwanted things usually of low quality or little use or value;
overweight adj	[ˌəʊvəˈweɪt]	weighing more than is expected or usual;
snack n	[snæk]	an amount of food eaten between meals;
to persuade v	[pəˈsweɪd]	to make someone willing to do something by reasoning

## 2. Listen and read. Say what you were doing yesterday at eight.

*What were you doing yesterday at eight?*

*I was eating chips with my sister Kate.*

*What were you doing yesterday during your break?*

*I was eating a cake.*

*Were you eating sweets yesterday at six?*

*Yes, I was eating sweets with my brother Brix.*

*Oh, you have to stop eating this*

*Or you may become obese.*

3. Read the newspaper article about unhealthy food. Some parts of the text are missed. Choose from the list (A-H) the most appropriate part for each gap (1-5) in the text. There are three extra parts that you don't need to use.

- |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| A) about staying healthy | E) becoming more overweight |
| B) to drink water        | F) too much fat and sugar   |
| C) fast food             | J) costs much               |
| D) even obese            | H) junk food                |



hot dog



hamburger



cakes

## Junk Food

One of the most important tasks is the task of bringing up a healthy generation. The problem is that children are (1) ... If children weigh too much they are less productive and have problems with their health.

Junk food makes people overweight. Chips, soda, sweets, chocolate, fast food and sugary snacks are called (2) ... Junk food isn't healthy for people. Most junk food contains (3) ...

But teenagers and children like eating junk food. So they can become overweight or (4) ...

In order to help our children to become healthier we have to talk to them (5) ... and to persuade them to exercise more and not to eat so much junk food.

Exercise helps keep our weight down. The following chart shows how many calories we use when doing different forms of exercise for one hour.

Type of exercise	Number of calories used
walking	200-400
walking upstairs	600-700
swimming	400-600
cycling	500-600
jogging	500-600
aerobics	400-600
tennis	450-650
gardening	250-300



#### 4. Answer the questions. Use the text about junk food.


1. Who has problems with health?
2. What foods are called junk food?
3. Is junk food healthy?
4. What does most junk food contain?
5. What do children have to do to be healthy?


#### 5. Work in pairs. Discuss the problem of junk food.

6. Name the foods that are high in: vitamin D, vitamin A, vitamin C, vitamin B, fats, calcium, potassium. Write. Start like this: *Fish is high in vitamin A.*

7. Read Jack's letter about his visit to a new restaurant and complete the table.

Positive impressions	Negative impressions
----------------------	----------------------

 Dear Natalia,  
Haven't heard from you for ages. How are you? Are you going to visit the USA this summer? Have you ever visited the restaurant?

 As for us, my parents, my cousins and I went to the new restaurant not far from our house yesterday.

There weren't many customers and we were served at once. Unfortunately, the meal was tasteless but very expensive and we had to pay a lot of money. Of course, my cousins weren't allowed to play in the restaurant and my father wasn't allowed to smoke.

According to their rules we weren't allowed to use our mobile phones there too. The only pleasant thing was that we didn't have to wait long to be served. So, it was a bad experience of my going to the restaurant. And what rules are there in a cafe or restaurant which you've visited in Kyiv? Hope to see you in the USA and promise not to take you to this restaurant.

Yours,  
Jack



8. Write a letter to your friend about your visit to a cafe or restaurant.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

підостаємо  
покоління,  
пароконустити,  
смакити,  
надрижкова  
вага, нидто  
важко вага,  
дїтя, жарчовий  
ресурс,  
жарчувати,  
салодубі,  
цукрові,  
нудотний,  
ліпка акусуса,  
пайса, частка,  
покоління,  
брукс, лавіткі,  
непогрібні речі,  
содова вода,  
пласевна вода,  
товстий,  
дїсарей,  
осерпінні

Read them.



vitamins



fruit



Russian cuisine

**What do you know about yourself?**

We spend a great deal of our lives thinking about food. A lot of people say that our attitude to food is the same as our attitude to life!

Do this questionnaire and you'll know which jobs you will be good at.

1. If you were invited to have dinner in an expensive restaurant by your friend's parents and you discovered that they had your favourite food but it was very expensive, would you order it?

- a) Yes.
- b) No.
- c) Maybe.

2. If you were on a diet but someone offered you a piece of a chocolate cake because it was his birthday, would you eat it?

- a) Yes.
- b) No.
- c) Maybe.

3. In some parts of China people eat dogs. If you went to China, would you try it?

- a) No, because it would taste horrible.
- b) Yes.
- c) Maybe.

4. If you were in a restaurant and you found a hair in your food, would you complain?

- a) No.
- b) Yes.
- c) Maybe.

5. If you invited a friend to your house for dinner but you had dropped the food on the floor (which was clean) two minutes before he arrived, what would you do?

- a) Confess and buy something else.
- b) Pick it up and say nothing.
- c) Confess but explain that the floor was clean.

6. If you invited your vegetarian friend to have dinner but after the meal you remembered that your mother had put a little bit of meat in it, would you tell him about it?

- a) No.
- b) Yes.
- c) Maybe.

7. If you went to a party where you didn't know anyone but there was a lot of food, what would you do?

- a) Eat the food.
- b) Try to talk to new people.
- c) Carry around the food, offering it to people.

8. If you only had one of your favourite chocolates left, who would you offer it to?

- a) Nobody.
- b) A boyfriend/girlfriend.
- c) Anyone.



Ukrainian cuisine



Japanese cuisine



English cuisine

9. Have you ever bought any food (such as chocolate, ice cream or cakes) after seeing or hearing an advertisement?

- a) Yes.
- b) No.
- c) Can't remember.

10. If you were in England and you went to a restaurant and saw a sign which said "All the food you can eat costs only \$10", what would you do?

- a) Eat what you wanted but no more
- b) Eat as much as possible until you were sick
- c) Eat as much as possible and try to take some home by putting it in your bag

1 a - 1; b - 3; c - 2

6 a - 1; b - 3; c - 2

2 a - 1; b - 3; c - 2

7 a - 1; b - 2; c - 3

3 a - 1; b - 3; c - 2

8 a - 1; b - 2; c - 3

4 a - 3; b - 3; c - 2

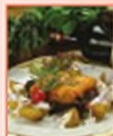
9 a - 3; b - 2; c - 1

5 a - 3; b - 1; c - 2

10 a - 3; b - 2; c - 1



Italian cuisine



Hungarian cuisine



German cuisine



French cuisine

### Food Psychology Analysis

10-15. You are quite a determined person, aren't you? You make decisions quickly and work quite hard. You are also quite competitive, aren't you?

You like winning and being top of the class. Occasionally you are a bit stubborn. Jobs which you would enjoy: a lawyer, an accountant, a traffic warden.

16-23. You are a logical person. You like talking to people. But you are also happy when you are alone. You are quite relaxed and organized although you're occasionally panic when you have to do exams!

Jobs which you would enjoy: a manager, an engineer, a computer analyst, a football referee.

24-30. You are a kind person who usually thinks of your friends. You are very generous and energetic. When people have problems they talk to you, don't they?

Jobs which you would enjoy: a doctor, a teacher, a psychologist.

If you were invited – would you accept it?

Would you order it? – Да/Нет

What would you do? – Что бы вы сделали?

to order it – заказать, to accept – согласиться.



**1. Read the text and say what it is about.**

There are "Seven Wonders" of the world, but the students of the International Relations Lyceum 51 thought they should present "Seven Wonders of Ukraine". As it was hard to choose "Seven Wonders of Ukraine", they made a sociological research about the most popular, the most famous and the most visited places of historical and cultural interest of Ukraine. Consequently, they made a decision to ask several groups of people including parents, students, teachers and friends.

It was no wonder that the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra took the first

place in their list. The second place of interest, which was named by their respondents, was the Pochaivska Lavra; the third was St. Sophia's Cathedral, the fourth – the Sofiyvka Bio-sphere Reserve, the fifth – Mukachevo Castle, the sixth – the Khans Palace and the seventh – Khersonesus. They learned much new about the places of interest of our native country and now we can willingly call them "Seven Wonders of Ukraine".

From their point of view the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra and Pochaivska Lavra should be included in "Seven Wonders of Ukraine" because they are two of five Lavras in the whole world. The students have found out that not every monastery can be called Lavra, it should be really a holy place. Our Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra and Pochaivska Lavra have a long history and mira-





cle-working ground.

The history of the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra spreads nearly for thousand years. It begins with the Far and Near Caves and is fully connected with them.

There are several versions on when exactly the Venerable Anthony has settled in one of the Varangian caves that at present constitutes a part of the Far Caves. The majority of scientists attribute this event to the year of 1051, which is considered to be the date of the Kyiv-Pechersk Monastery foundation.

Today's legend says that the attempts of the archaeologists to dig out a supposed burial place of the Venerable Anthony were prevented from doing so by the flame, which suddenly began to appear during excavations.

In 1990 the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra was enlisted into the UNESCO's World Heritage List.

The Pochaivska Lavra was founded by the Kyiv monks who survived the Tatars' invasion of 1240.

According to the legend there was an appearance of Mother of the God on the Pochaivska Mountain. There is a print of a right woman's foot on a stone, and a source of healing water. On the place she has appeared up to now believers get healed from different diseases by this water.

The Pochaivska Lavra is one of the holiest places on the Earth. It is interesting to know that Lavra stands in the first place with the mountain Sinai, where

Moses has got 10 commandments from the God, the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra, the monastery of Serhii Radonezhskiy and the residence of Dalai-Lama.

St. Sophia's Cathedral was built in the 11th century. It is in the very heart of Kyiv. During the research the students have found out that there are 260 square metres of mosaics and 300 square metres of frescoes left through the centuries. We think that it is impossible to find such a church with so many frescoes of the 11th century left. There are monastery buildings of the 17th century which are conducted in the Ukrainian baroque style around the cathedral.

St. Sophia's Cathedral is a great treasure of art, a great example of Byzantine and ancient Russian architecture. That is why people choose it to be included in





### 1. Read the text and say what it is about.

Germany is one of the first countries of the European Union. Germany is situated in the central Europe. It covers an area about 356 980 square kilometres. It borders on 9 countries: Poland, the Czech Republic, Austria, Switzerland, France, Luxembourg, Belgium, the Netherlands and Denmark. The population is approximately 83 million people. The national language is German.

The highest governmental organ is Bundestag. The capital is Berlin a famous cultural centre. The symbol of Berlin is a bear.

The biggest rivers are: the Rein, the Weser and the Elbe. The major cities are Munich, Hamburg, Bonn, Dresden, Leipzig, Cologne.

Germany is famous for its museums, historical buildings, monuments, cathedrals and galleries. The most famous of them are: the Reichstag, the Brandenburg Gate, the Germany National Opera House, the majestic Berlin Cathedral, the famous Dresden Gallery and many, many other places of interest.

The famous composers – Johan Sebastian Bach, George Friedrich Hendel,



Ludwig van Beethoven, Johannes Brames, Richard Wagner, poets – Johan Wolfgang Goethe, Johan Friedrich Schiller, Heinrich Heine, philosophers – Emmanuel Kant, Karl Marx and others lived and worked in Germany.

Germany is famous for its automobile industry too. Such marks as Mercedes, Volkswagen and Audi are famous all over the world.

Czech Republic n	[ʃɛk]	Чехия республика;
Switzerland n	[ˈswɪtsələnd]	Швейцария;
Denmark n	[ˈdɛnmɑːk]	Дания;
governmental adj	[ˌgʌvɨˈnɪməntl]	государственный;
organ n	[ˈɔːɡən]	орган, установка;
Munich n	[ˈmʊntʃɪk]	м. Мюнхен;
Hamburg n	[ˈhæmbʊɹɡ]	м. Гамбург;
Dresden n	[ˈdʁɛzdn]	м. Дрезден;
Leipzig n	[ˈlaɪpsɪɡ]	м. Лейпциг;
automobile adj	[ˈɔːtəməbiːl]	автомобильный;
Volkswagen n	[ˈfɒlksˌvʌɡən]	фольксваген.



## 2. Answer the questions.

1. Where is Germany situated?
2. What is the national language of Germany?
3. What are the biggest rivers?
4. What are the major cities?
5. What is the capital of Germany?
6. What is Germany famous for?
7. What famous composers, poets, philosophers lived and worked in Germany?
8. What automobile marks are famous all over the world?



## Words to learn:

use,  
to be used to,  
to be of use,  
weight,  
fit,  
recently,  
to feel fit,  
basically,  
to verify,  
failure,  
fascinating,  
embarrassing,  
to be in good  
shape



Olympic flame



stadium



Olympiad

**1. Hold a classroom discussion.**

- Do you go in for sports?
- What kind of sports do you go in for?
- What famous sportsmen do you know?
- Why is sport so popular in the world?

**2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.**

use n	[ju:s]	the usefulness or advantage given by something;
fit adj	[fɪt]	right and suitable for a particular person, purpose or situation;
failure n	['feɪljə]	lack of success, act of failing;
basically adv	['beɪsɪkli]	in reality;
to terrify v	['terɪfaɪ]	to fill with terror or fear

**3. Listen, read the opinions of the people from different countries, name the key words and say why sport is important for them. Write.**Tom, England

I go in for sport because I am used to spending my free time doing something useful. You know, it's both pleasure and use. You are in the fresh air and can cooperate with others!

Maria, Poland

It helps me to feel fit. I enjoy doing aerobic exercises and I should admit I am in good shape! What's more, sport is rather entertaining and you can make new friends!

Joeyanni, Italy

I am a football fan. I watch people running and trying to score a goal. But I can't say I will do the same, I just sit and watch. Such a coach potato.

Arna, Bulgaria

Actually sport is good for health. Going in for sport makes your blood move faster enriching it with the oxygen. You get more energy and develop the team spirit!

Boris, Russia

I always wanted to have strong muscles. And now sport helps me a lot. What is more it is a great pleasure. You never waste your time. You can loose weight and improve your health.



**4. Work in pairs and discuss if the following statements are true or false. Try to use as many expressions from the box as possible.**

1. Sport helps to keep your body fit.
2. Sport helps to improve your health.
3. It's more enjoyable to watch sport rather than to go in for it.
4. A lot of new kinds of sports have appeared recently.
5. In Ukraine sport is becoming more and more popular.

**I really think, The problem is, To be honest, On the whole, The point I am trying to make is ... , If you ask me, In fact, Actually, I see what you mean but ... , Basically, All in all.**

**5. Look at the pictures and name the kinds of sports.**



**The adjectives with *-ed* or *-ing* endings**

адієктиви <i>-ing</i>	адієктиви <i>-ed</i>
1 amazing — вражаючий, дивний	amazed — вражений, здивований
2 amusing — веселий, сміливий	amused — здивований
3 annoying — дратівливий; надружжливий	annoyed — роздратований; надружжлений
4 astonishing — уявляючий дивний	astounded — вражений; здивований
5 boring — нудькуватий, нудний, сумний	bored — нудькуватий; надружжливий; одурманений
6 confusing — бентежний	confused — збентежений; бентежений
7 depressing — нудний, нічний	depressed — пригнічений; сумний; засмучений
8 disappointing — несподіваний; що викликає розчарування	disappointed — розчарований; засмучений; сумний
9 dazzling — блискучий, вражаючий, здивований	dazzled — що здивує очі; одурманений
10 embarrassing — бентежний; одурманений уявляючий	embarrassed — збентежений; соромлений
11 exciting — захоплюючий; одурманюючий; захоплюючий; одурманюючий	excited — захоплюючий; одурманюючий
12 exhausting — виснажуючий, стомлюючий	exhausted — вичерпаний; одурманений; виснажений; стомлений
13 fascinating — захоплюючий; захоплюючий; привабливий	fascinated — захоплюючий; захоплюючий

**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

- бентежений,
- одурманений,
- по суті,
- користь,
- завести, волонти
- жук (стрибок),
- зага,
- чарівний,
- привабливий,
- нещодавно, провал,
- зауважити,
- останній часом,
- цільні дивити,
- почувати себе
- бездорожжя,
- бездорожжя,
- налюбований

**Read them.**



**Gold Cup**



**medal**

заключени- <i>-ing</i>	заключени- <i>-ed</i>
14 frightening — пугающий, изумляющий	frightened — испуганный, ошеломленный, пораженный
15 horrifying — ужасный, шокирующий; жуткий	horrified — ошеломленный; ошеломленный
16 interesting — интересный, интересный; значимый	interested — заинтересованный; увлеченный; озабоченный
17 satisfying — удовлетворяющий	satisfied — удовлетворенный, довольный; пораженный
18 shocking — приносящий шок; ошеломляющий; жуткий	shocked — приносящий шок; ошеломленный, ошеломленный
19 surprising — удивительный, удивительный, неожиданный	surprised — удивленный
20 tiring — утомительный, утомительный	tired — утомленный, усталый
21 terrifying — жуткий	terrified — ошеломленный, ошеломленный; ошеломленный
22 worrying — тревожащий, тревожащий	worried — озабоченный, озабоченный; озабоченный

1. Я утомлена. — I'm tired.

У мене виснажлива робота. — I have got a tiring job.

2. Ми були вражачий вид спорту. We were shocked with it.

Це — вражачий вид спорту. This is a shocking kind of sport.

The adjectives with **-ed** or **-ing** endings are used to express the man's feelings. *I was frightened. He was exhausted. We are excited. They are disappointed. I'm confused. She is embarrassed.*

The adjectives with **-ing** endings are used to characterize actions and objects.

*It is a very interesting problem. This kind of sport is exciting but very exhausting. I don't like these horrifying films. It is surprising that he has decided to learn Chinese.*

**6. Hold a classroom survey. First, complete the adjectives with -ed or -ing endings. Then walk around the classroom and ask the questions. Complete the chart with names and answers.**

Question	Name	Answer
What is the most fascinat... sport show you've ever seen?		
What is the most bor... sport competition you have ever seen?		
What is the most terrif... sport trick you have had a chance to see?		
Have you ever been tr... of sport training?		
What's the most shock... news you've ever heard about sport?		
What is the most relax... kind of sport you've ever gone in for?		
What's the most embarrass... sport failure you've heard about?		
Do you find anything confus... about doing yoga?		

**7. Work in groups and tell your classmates what you have learnt from the others. Start like this:**

*The most terrifying kind of sport Natalia has ever seen is ... because...*

**8. Read and translate. Make some sentences.**

Football player _____	bungee jumper _____
tennis player _____	swimmer _____
footballer _____	runner _____
skater _____	jumper _____
mountaineer _____	bowling player _____
cyclist _____	basketball player _____
figure skater _____	boxer _____
skier _____	volleyball player _____
motor cyclist _____	chess player _____
handball player _____	hockey player _____
diver _____	parachutist _____

**9. Read, analyse and remember.**

	tennis.		athletics.		fishing.
	football.		karate.		skating.
We play	basketball.	We do	exercises.	We go	skiing.
	handball.		gymnastics.		cycling.
	volleyball.		aerobics.		riding.
	hockey.		judo.		swimming.

**10. Write a short report "The role of sport in my life".**

## Words to learn:

suburb  
staff  
snooker  
bowling alley  
pitch  
court  
track  
rink  
ice rink  
ring  
cycle track  
steepchase



tennis player



bowling alley



stadium

## 1. Warm-up. Read and say what you think of it.



## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

suburb n	['sʌbɜ:b]	an outer area of a town or city, where people live;
staff n	[stɑ:f]	the group of workers who carry on a job or do the work of an organization, especially of a teaching or business organization;
alley n	['elɪ]	a long track along which balls are rolled in order to knock over bottle-shaped objects in bowling or skittles;
pitch n	[pɪtʃ]	a special marked-out area of ground on which football, hockey, etc. are played;
steepchase n	['sti:pʃeɪs]	a running race with jumps, especially a 3000-metre race with 35 jumps to be made during the run.



## 3. Listen, read and ask the questions to the underlined parts.

Dear Julia,

Hope you are doing well. I'm writing to tell you about the place which was opened in my city - the new sport centre which is called the Sportland. It is situated in the suburb of the city so the air is always fresh there. The territory is really enormous in size - the boys can even play football there! There is a very friendly and experienced staff, they are so energetic that share their energy and enthusiasm with you - it's just impossible not to join them all! There are many activities to keep visitors happy and busy. There is a game room where you can play snooker or table tennis, there are three tennis courts and two basketball courts. There is also a swimming pool to enjoy all the feelings the water can give you. Outdoor you can go horse riding or hiking, while indoor you can do aerobics, gymnastics or boxing - there is a bowling alley! There is something to try for everyone to feel fit and strong! That's all, write me soon.

Yours,  
Natasha.





**4. Say if the following statements are true or false.**

1. The new stadium was opened in the city.
2. The new sport centre was opened in the suburb of the city.
3. It is only for teenagers.
4. You can try extreme kinds of sports there.
5. There is only indoor territory.
6. The staff is very helpful in this sport centre.

**5. Match the locations to the sports, then make the sentences.**

**Start like this:** *You can play football on a football pitch.*

Football pitch	basketball
Bowling alley	boxing
Basketball court	swimming
Ring	bowling
Swimming pool	football
Tennis court	cycling
Cycle track	figure-skating
Ice rink	tennis

**6. Fill in the table with Do, Play and Go. Rugby, horse riding, ice-skating, baseball, volleyball, aerobics, shaping, water skiing, parachuting, basketball, tennis, sailing, snow-boarding, football, badminton, diving, golf, skiing, hockey, bowling, table tennis.**

Do	Play	Go

**7. Make the short dialogues using the collocations.**

**Start like this:**

- *Why don't we play basketball after classes?*  
 – *Oh, no. I don't think it's a good idea.*

**8. Fill in the table and make some sentences.**

**Start like this:** *Football is played by the football players on a football pitch.*

Sport	Place	Person
Basketball		
	bowling alley	
		skater
	cycle track	
Swimming		
		football player
	ring	
		tennis player

Find the English equivalents of these words:

- залотрак,  
 шугачий каток,  
 поле,  
 парадієтка,  
 скокалиця,  
 ринг, майданчик  
 (для боротьби),  
 трек,  
 штаг,  
 ковальська,  
 спорт, майданчик  
 для гри в теніс,  
 олімпіар  
 (гра на білярді),  
 ковзанка, каток,  
 біг з перепоходами  
 на 3 000 м, крос,  
 гонка з  
 перепоходами

Read them.



swimming pool



skating rink



parachute jump

9. Make a classroom survey. Walk around the classroom and find what kinds of sports your classmates are interested in. Report to the class. Use these words:

To be in the habit of doing smth; To be interested in;  
To get used to; To be fond of; To admire.

Start like this: *Ania is interested in skating. She is an excellent skater.*

10. Read the texts and name the activities which are described in these texts. Match the activities to the opinions.

Skating, figure skating, wind-surfing, diving, tennis, running.



roller-skating

1. "I started doing this when I was 10. All my family went to the Carpathian mountains in winter and my Dad made me try my hand at this kind of sports. It's really exciting when you are rushing down the snowed mountain hillsides!"



bungee-jumping



2. "It's just like to catch the moment of your life – you wait for a wave, catch it and glide down!"

3. "You feel a part of an underwater world. Just enjoying all those seaweeds, fish and other creatures that inhabit the seas."

4. "You run, jump, dash – you do everything possible to kick and return the ball and score the points."

5. "It's a real thrill when you run round the track. Breath, steeplechase and you do everything to be the first!"



rafting



6. "It's not only pleasant to watch but also to do those figures on ice. You feel like a bird soaring in the sky."

11. Read the text and say what Andrii Shevchenko is famous for.



gloves



T-shirts

Andrii Shevchenko is a Ukrainian forward who played even for Milan and Chelsea in the Premier League.

He was born on the 29th of September, 1976, in the village of Dvirkivshchyna, Kyiv region. Shevchenko began his career in the youth team and soon played in the main team Dynamo Kyiv.

Shevchenko has won 73 cups and scored 33 goals for the Ukrainian national team. He represented it at the 2006 FIFA World Cup.

In the Euro Cup 2004, Shevchenko scored two goals.

He won five domestic league titles in the period of 1994-99. Shevchenko had played for A.C. Milan from 1999-2006. He scored 127 goals in 208 appearances and became the club's second all-time goal scorer. He joined Chelsea in 2006.

Shevchenko won the 2004 European Footballer of the Year award, and was named by Pele as one of the top of the 125 greatest football players in 2004. And he is the twelfth all-time goal scorer in European club competitions with 74 goals. He is one of the top of the 20 greatest football players of the XXI century.

12. Write a letter to your pen friend and tell him what kind of sport you would like to go in for and why.

### Spot on abilities



Mind!

Runner

Swimmer

Skier

Skater

Figure skater

chess player

volleyball player

football player

basketball player

handball player



knee pads



boots

## Words to learn:

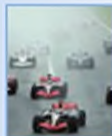
to tackle,  
to score,  
try,  
set,  
tournament,  
coach,  
contest,  
race,  
round,  
races,  
to score a goal,  
to tie,  
to lose (lost, lost),  
to win (won, won)



bike races



motor bike races



car races

## 1. Fill in the table with the words:

**to win, to lose, to beat, to score, a tournament, a competition, a game, a round, a set, a try, a contest, a race, a coach, a training, to participate, to tackle, to take place, to throw.**

Noun	Verb
------	------

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

to score v	[skɔː (r)]	to gain (one or more points, goals etc) in a game, competition etc;
tournament n	['tuːnəmənt]	an event in which a number of games are played;
coach n	[kəʊtʃ]	a person who trains sportsmen for games, competitions etc;
contest n	['kɒntest]	a competition, a struggle to gain control;
to tie v	[taɪ]	to finish (a match, competition etc) with equal points;
try n	[traɪ]	an attempt to do something

3. Complete the sentences. These words will help you: **competition, take place, set, won, to score the goal, lost, coach.**

- Congratulations! You were the first and won the race!
- Unfortunately they were unable to score the goal and finally lost the match.
- Unbelievable! The Castle rock football team finally scored a goal and won the Middletown three to two!
- The coach will take place on October 15, 2007, in Kyiv.
- Now you can see the tennis players playing the second set.
- The team did his best to get the team ready for the competition.

## 4. Listen, read, insert the missing words and act out the dialogues.

- Hi, Jack! How was your skating race?
- It was great! I won first!
- Not bad, congratulations!
- Hey, Mike! How was the game of football?
- Awful. We lost three to nil yesterday.
- Sorry to hear that!
- Did you win your game of tennis?
- No, we tied one to one.
- Not so good.
- What's up, John! Did your team win that basketball match?
- No, they lost six to four.
- Six to four? That's bad.
- I know, but we beat them seven to five the previous game.
- Well, at least we won that match last week.
- Nice to hear that!

## 5. Look at the chart of running results and report to the class.

**Start like this:** *Helen was the first to come.*

Helen	<b>First</b>	Mary	<b>Fourth</b>	Lucy	<b>Seventh</b>
Maria	<b>Second</b>	Julia	<b>Fifth</b>	Jessica	<b>Eighth</b>
Anna	<b>Third</b>	Mag	<b>Sixth</b>	Eve	<b>Ninth</b>

**6. Work in pairs. Make the dialogues discussing the results of the last football matches. Use the chart. Start like this:**

- Did Middletown win the last match on October 12?  
 – Yes, they did. They won three to two / No, they didn't. They lost one to two to Castle Rock (on October 15).

Teams		Date
Middletown 3	Riverside 2	October 12
Middletown 1	Castle Rock 2	October 15
Riverside 3	Castle Rock 2	October 19

**7. Listen to the news report and insert the missing words.**

Hello, everybody! Michael Josh with the ... news. In the last football ... Riverside won three to two. The ... left a lasting impression of a high professionalism of the...! The general ... of the game is exciting! Castle Rock seems to be out of ... as they also lost their last match with Middletown that ... two to one on October 15. Hope they will gain their ... spirit as soon as possible. The game is going to be rather ... ! That was Michael Josh with everyday sport review. Have a nice day!

**8. Listen to the dialogue and say who is calling. Read the dialogue and put the replies in the correct order.**

- Good morning.
- Who is speaking, please?
- One moment. Oh, I think he isn't at home right now. He is playing tennis at the moment at school court. Would you like to leave a message?
- OK. I'll make sure Jack will get this message.

- Yes. Could you tell him that I won't be able to meet him tomorrow after classes. We have arranged to play a football game. But unfortunately my plans have changed.
- My name is Michael. I am Jack's friend.
- Hello, can I speak to Jack, please?
- Thank you very much.

**9. Use these prompts to act the similar dialogues leaving a message for your friend.**

- The basketball competition is postponed.
- The results of the contest left much to be desired.

Find the English equivalents of these words:

- ослаб (команда),  
 сит (теніс), партія  
 (частине матчу),  
 забити гол,  
 тренер,  
 інструктор,  
 свідок,  
 перегони,  
 реуці, тур,  
 етаж, коло,  
 турнір, спортивні  
 змагання,  
 перекопювати  
 (відео),  
 спроба,  
 коварство,  
 змагання,  
 програвати,  
 висті раунд,  
 виграти,  
 набирати очок,  
 змагання з бігу,  
 гонка,  
 зрівняти рахунок,  
 зіграти нічию,  
 виграти,  
 перемагати

Read them.



**Spot on response**

- Not bad!
- Congratulations!
- Sorry to hear that!
- Not so good.
- Nice to hear that!



horse races

**10. Read and cross out the "odd" words.**

- a) football, volleyball, basketball, handball, swimming
- b) football pitch, baseball court, field, tennis court
- c) running, skating, skiing, figure skating, snow-boarding
- d) rafting, swimming, jumping, diving, wind-surfing

**11. Read and fill in the table. Make some sentences**

Football boots, cue, swimming costume, swimming cap, water polo, pool, court, baseball, table, swimming, tennis, racket, field, football, pitch, snooker, baseball, baseball mitten

Sport	Equipment	Place

- 1) Football is played...
- 2) To play football we need...

**12. Match and make some sentences.**

A football player needs to be...

Person	Qualities
football player bungee jumper chess player mountaineer	patient, intelligent athletic, adventurous athletic, quick adventurous, fearless

### 13. Complete the sentences using the given words.

1. Our team ..... game and lost three games. (won, one).
2. They agreed ..... play ..... more games next week ..... (to, two, too).
3. The four of us were so hungry that we ..... hamburgers. (ate, eight).
4. Each player ..... the ball ..... the hoop at least once. (threw, through).
5. As we approached the coast we could ..... the ..... (see, sea).
6. At the airport the guide said, «Come this ..... so they can ..... your luggage.» (way, weigh).
7. We had to ..... in line until they determined the ..... of our bags. (wait, weight).
8. We ..... the boat to the dock so it wouldn't go out when the ..... came in. (tied, tide).
9. Unfortunately, we did ..... put a very good ..... in the rope, and it came unfastened. (not, knot).
10. The people on the safari ..... that a ..... of elephants was on their way. (heard, herd).
11. If you sit ..... very quietly, you can ..... the wind blowing through the trees. (here, hear).
12. We ..... on horseback through the tall grass until we came to the ..... that led to the town. (rode, road).
13. Everything looked so familiar that it was as if we had ..... that ..... before. (seen, scene).
14. The students ..... down in their notebooks the sentences that they had learned by ..... (wrote, rote).
15. The wind ..... the rain clouds away, leaving a clear ..... sky. (blew, blue).
16. The father said, «I will sit in the shade out of the hot ..... while my ..... the roof on the house». (sun's rays, sons raise).

### 14. Write a letter to your pen friend about one of the games you have watched.

## Words to learn:

exciting,  
tiring,  
dangerous,  
risky,  
exhausting,  
nerve-racking,  
thrilling,  
relaxing,  
competitive,  
jogging

1. Warm-up. Read and say if you believe in it. How can you give the joy to others? Can you do it in sports?

The joy that you give to others  
is the joy that comes back to you.  
*John G. Cooney, Whittier*

2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

to exhaust v	[ɪg'zɔ:st]	to tire out. What an exhausting match!
to jog v	[dʒɒg]	to run slowly for exercise;
nerve-racking adj	['nɜ:vɪkɪŋ;]	difficult to do because it is dangerous;
to tire v	['taɪə(r)]	to become completely tired.

3. Look at the pictures and say what kinds of sports are depicted. Use the adjectives to describe them.

**Exciting, dangerous, exhausting, competitive,  
risky, nerve-racking, thrilling, relaxing, wonderful, tiring**

4. Join the sentences.

- Swimming is relaxing. It is exciting. /not only... but also/
- Cycling is tiring. It is exhausting. /moreover/
- Snowboarding is risky. It is thrilling. /however/
- Tennis is competitive. It is exhausting. /but/
- Bungee-jumping is nerve-racking. It is dangerous. It is risky. It is thrilling. /what's more, but/

5. Listen, read and complete. Act out the dialogue.

- Hi, Jack. I'd love to try my hand at snowboarding. I have seen it on TV and now I want to try my hand at it myself.  
- Really? Why?  
- I think it would be exciting. What do you think?  
- No, it's not my cup of tea. It seems dangerous and risky.  
- What do you think you would try?  
- I don't know. May be ...

6. Make a classroom survey. Walk around the class and collect the opinions. Fill in the table and present the results to the class.

	exciting	dangerous	thrilling	relaxing	exhausting	competitive
Boxing						
Scuba-diving						
Football						
Swimming						



swimmer



sky diver



figure skater



7. Think of the qualities the sportsman should possess. Fill in the acronym "Competition" with the words meaning qualities.

C - courageous, competitive;

O - optimistic.

C  
O  
M  
P  
E  
T  
I  
T  
I  
O  
N



8. Fill in the correct word.

1. A basketball player needs to be ... to play in a team.
2. One should be ... to try bungee-jumping.
3. A cyclist has to be ... to be able to finish the race.
4. A mountaineer needs to be ... to reach the top of the mountain.
5. A good sportsman needs to be ... to become successful.
6. A gymnast has to be ... to perform the tricks.
7. A good team has to be ... if they lose the game.
8. One should be ... if he wants to reach success in sport.

9. In pairs discuss the qualities needed to succeed in the kinds of sports depicted in the pictures. Write. Start like this:

- In my opinion one has to be daring and courageous to be a bungee-jumper, because this sport is not only rather exciting but also risky and nerve-racking.

- That's true. You also have to be very careful, because you can be seriously injured.

10. Look at the pictures and say what equipment is necessary for these sports.



1



2



3

Find the English equivalents of these words:

67  
 подползающий, стойкий, выносливый, решительный, небезопасный, неряшливый, что влияет на нерв, хвляющийся, заготовленный, ослабляющийся, похвальному, конкурентный, супермощный, выносливый, стойкий, небезопасный, непроходимый

Read them.



gymnast



hockey player



racket

### 11. Make sentences.

**Start like this:** *We play tennis on a tennis court using a racket and a tennis ball.*

Sport	Equipment	Place
Swimming		
Figure skating		
Diving		
Jogging		
Tennis		
Cycling		

### 12. Look at the pictures and describe them.

**Start like this:** *Picture 2 shows the tennis player on a court. She is wearing a grey T-shirt, shorts and sneakers. She is holding a racket.*



aqualung



snorkel

### 13. Listen to the dialogue and say what Nataalka is going to do?

**Read the dialogue and insert the missing information.**

**These sentences can help you.**

**Maybe the next time? Why do you ask?  
What are you doing this weekend? I hope so. Call me anyway.**

- Hi, Ann, \_\_\_\_\_?
- Hi, Nataalka! I haven't got many plans. \_\_\_\_\_?
- I wonder if you'd like to join me at the gymnastics contest. It is taking place at the sport centre and I've got an extra-ticket.
- Oh, no! I can't go to the contest with you. I've to do my Mum's task.
- I believe you will enjoy it.

- \_\_\_\_\_  
- \_\_\_\_\_



basket ball

**14. Join these sentences together.**

- Swimming is relaxing. It is exciting. (not only... but also)
- Cycling is tiring. It is exhausting. (moreover)
- Snowboarding is risky. It is thrilling. (however)
- Tennis is competitive. It is exhausting. (but)
- Bungee-jumping is nerve-racking. It is dangerous. It is risky. It is thrilling. (what's more, but)

**15. Ask your classmates and fill in the table.**

	exciting	dangerous	thrilling	relaxing	exhausting	competitive
Boxing						
Swimming						
Bungee-jumping						
Cycling						
Football						
Tennis						
Snowboarding						

**16. Ask the general questions and answer them.**

- Sport is very popular in the world.
- There are a lot of different kinds of sports.
- You can choose any kind of sports to go in for.
- Sport helps me to feel fit.
- I have never gone in for bungee-jumping.
- In Ukraine sport is becoming more and more popular.
- Last year he went in for basketball and volleyball.
- But this year he'll go in for swimming.
- Football is played on a football pitch.
- My friend likes extreme kinds of sports.
- First our team had lost the game but then we won three to two.
- We play basketball after classes two times a week.



box gloves



helmet



boots



champion belt

**17. Find the mistakes and correct the sentences.**

1. Does you go in for sports?
2. What kind of sports does you go in for?
3. Why are sport so popular in the world?
4. A lot of people is interested in sports in our country.
5. Going in for sports are both pleasure and use.
6. Going in for sports help me to feel fit.
7. My friend are in good shape.
8. My frother don't play football.
9. Sport are good for health.
10. You can lose weight and improve your health if you goes in for sports.
11. What is the most relaxing kind of sport you has ever gone in for?
12. Has you ever been tired of sport training?
13. The new sport centre which are called the Sportland is opened in our city.
14. Football is played on a basketball court.
15. Tennis are played on a tennis court.
16. I does aerobics.
17. My Dad make me try my hand at skiing last year.
18. Jack were the first to come.
19. Middletown has won the last match three to two.
20. Bunjee-jumping are nerve-racking and dangerous.
21. Cycling are tiring and exhausting.
22. Snowboarding seem dangerous and risky.
23. In my opinion sport are very important in our life.

**18. Read the text and say what brothers Klychko are famous for. Say what their last achievements are which aren't mentioned in the text.**

From the early childhood Vitalii and Volodymyr's parents gave their sons all-round upbringing. Brothers were engaged not only in sports, but also music. The love for music still remains. And even now, in a close circle of friends, Vitalii takes out the guitar and starts playing it. Volodymyr, in his free time between fights, takes lessons of playing the saxophone. Their



interests and hobbies include new developments in information technologies, the Internet, study of foreign languages, magic tricks, water sports, mountain skiing, chess and bungee-jumping. Volodymyr takes lessons of flying both a plane and helicopter. Vitalii is captivated by scuba diving.

Impressive victories of Klychko brothers in their amateur career did not remain without attention of known sports figures around the world. After Volodymyr's Olympic victory in Atlanta, brothers received invitations from different boxing clubs and promotion agencies, including Don King. But they decided to pick the German professional boxing club – UNIVERSUM BOX-PROMOTION. The contract was signed in the autumn of 1996. Their victories in professional ring were so impressive that both Vitalii and Volodymyr were considered the challengers for the European Heavyweight Championship title.



**19. Write a letter to your pen friend about one of the most famous Ukrainian sportsmen to your mind.**



**1. Read the text and say what it is about.**

Belgium is situated in the West of Europe. It borders on the Netherlands, Germany, Luxemburg and France. It covers an area of 30 528 square kilometers. It consists of 9 provinces.

Its population is about 10 300 000 people. Dutch, French, German and English are spoken in Belgium.

The capital of the country is Brussels. At the present time Brussels is the residence-city of the European Union and NATO and the capital of Europe.

The major cities are Antwerp, Brugger and Liege.

Belgium is famous for the Grand Place. The experts in the field of architecture consider the Grand Place to be one of the most beautiful places in Europe. The King's House, St. Michael's Cathedral, Notre-Dame du Sablon, the most beautiful Brussels church, the Royal fine arts museum, the Royal library of Albert I, the Ancient Art Museum, the Museum of Modern Art in Brussels, the Royal Museum in Antwerp, the Municipal Art gallery in Brugger are known all over the world.

The painters Peter Rubens, Antonio van Dyck and Jacob Jordanis and the writer Charles de Coster were born and worked in Belgium.

It goes beyond any doubt that it will be very interesting to visit Belgium and Brussels, the capital of Europe.

architecture n	['a:ktitektʃə]	архітектура;
municipal adj	['mju:nisɪpl]	муниципальный, міський;
Brussels n	['brʌs(ə)lz]	и Брюссель;
Dutch n	[dʌʃ]	голландська мова;
Antwerp n	['æntwɜ:p]	и Антверпен;
Liege n	['li:ʒ]	и Льеж

## 2. Answer the questions.

1. Where is Belgium situated?
2. What languages are spoken in Belgium?
3. What is the capital of the country?
4. What are the major cities?
5. What is Belgium famous for?
6. Will it be interesting to visit Belgium and Brussels?



## Words to learn:

Therapist,

Surgeon,

Paediatrician,

Dentist,

Oculist,

Ear, nose and  
throat specialist,

Dermatologist,

Illness,

quinary,

flu,

mumps,

scarlatina,

fever,

whooping-cough,

smallpox,

bronchitis,

measles,

heart attack,

giddiness,

bleeding,

boil,

headache,

stomachache,

cold,

indigestion,

sore throat,

to sneeze,

to itch,

allergy,

faint,

weakness,

sunstroke,

sickness,

swollen,

scarlet fever,

overstrain

## 1. Read the proverbs and explain how you understand them.

- Health is above all wealth.
- An apple a day keeps a doctor away.
- Say you are well and all is well with you.

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

therapist n	['θerapɪst]	a specialist in the treatment of illnesses without operations;
surgeon n	['sɜ:dʒən]	a doctor whose job is to perform medical operations;
paediatrician n	[,pi:diə'tri:ʃn]	a doctor who examines and treats children;
oculist n	['ɒkjələst]	a doctor who examines and treats people's eyes;
dermatologist n	[,dæmə'tɒlədʒɪst]	a doctor who treats the diseases of the skin;
dentist n	['dentɪst]	a doctor who treats the teeth;
headache n	['hedɪk]	a pain in the head;
stomachache n	['stʌməkeɪk]	a pain in the (area of) stomach;
toothache n	['tu:θeɪk]	a pain in a tooth;
sunstroke n	['sʌnstroʊk]	fever, weakness, headache etc. caused by too much strong sunlight, especially on the head;
giddy adj	['gɪdi]	a feeling as though everything is moving round;
ear, nose and throat specialist n	[ə'naʊt]	a doctor who treats the ears, nose and throat

## 3. Look at the picture, read the texts and say what happened to the children.





- High, I'm Jane. My body is covered with tiny red dots. I think I've got allergy.
- I'm Mary. I have come to see the doctor for a checkup. I need to take my blood test.
- I am Jack. I have got a sore throat.
- My name is Nadin. I've got a terrible stomachache. I feel giddy. It's probably an indigestion.
- I'm John. I am coughing and sneezing. I've got a cold in the nose. I think I've caught a cold.
- I am Ned. I've got the terrible red spots all over my body and they are itching! Mum says it probably can be measles!
- I am Sam. I fell down when I was playing basketball. And now my arm really hurts. I need to see a surgeon.

#### 4. Make dialogues. Start like this:

- *What's the matter, Liz?*
- *Oh, I've got a splitting headache, terrible cough and cold in the nose.*
- *You should see a doctor immediately. You probably have a cold.*

#### 5. Put these words and expressions into the correct column. Some of them can suit both columns.

I feel	I have

a high temperature, sick, seedy, feverish, a cold in the nose, faint, a cough, a toothache, giddy, a bad headache, weak, a pain in the chest, a swollen throat, unwell, a bad cold, nice, fine, bad.

#### 6. Listen and complete the sentences.

1. If you have ... and feel ... , then you probably have a cold.
2. If you have ... in your stomach and feel ... it means that you probably have an indigestion.
3. If you feel ... and have ... , it can be a sunstroke.
4. If you have ... on your body , it means that you have a scarlatina.
5. If you have ... in your ... , ... and a high temperature it means that you have a ...

#### 7. Try to recollect the days when you were ill and say what you felt.

### Spot on opinion

Expressing your opinion use these phrases:

- I think...
- It's probably...
- It can be...
- To my mind ...
- In my opinion...



Photograph of a cough

#### Find the English equivalents of these words:

отларинголог,  
хирург,  
терапевт,  
педиатр,  
дерматолог,  
окулист,  
зубной врач,  
диетолог,  
слабость,  
жесткость,  
слабость,  
застуда,  
носоть,  
биль, ушомат,  
фурункул, жарна,  
кровоотеча,  
красотурованя,  
распухлый,  
зудный,  
хвороба, надув,  
закарасованя,  
хворя горло,  
ангина,  
зубной биль,  
головной биль,  
запаморочення  
голова,  
свинок,  
скарлатина,  
жар, гареча,  
кашлюк, кашлюк,  
бродяг,  
кр,  
грип, инфлуэнца,  
ангина,  
соняной удар,  
слабый,  
ослаблений,  
нудота,  
чести,  
алергия,  
підвищена  
чутливість,  
розлад,  
тривання,  
сварбиль,  
серцевий напад,  
шля,  
перенпруозиня

Read them.

## 8. Match the words and their phonetic transcription.

1. Therapist	[ˈθeɪˈnɔːz ənd ˈθerəpɪˈst]	оооларипитрохор
2. Surgeon	[ˌdʒɜːrdʒən]	хирурр
3. Paediatrician	[ˈpeɪdɪətrɪˈʃɪən]	гөрарклар
4. Dentist	[ˈdentɪst]	падрлар
5. Oculist	[ˌɒkjuːlɪst]	дормароолог
6. Ear, nose and throat specialist	[ˈiːəˌnaʊz ənd θroʊt spetsɪəlɪst]	ооуриет
7. Dermatologist	[ˌderməˈtɒlədʒɪst]	аубиний ликар, дангмет
8. illness	[ˈɪlənz]	слабнцет, квалнцет, слабнцет
9. quinsy	[ˌkwɪnsɪ]	просгуда, кожкит
10. flu	[fluː]	бнл у ланснцет
11. mumps	[ˈmʌmpz]	фурункул, парат
12. scarlatina	[ˈskærɪtɪnə]	кровотеча, кровопукалнцет
13. fever	[ˈfiːvə]	роаукулнцет, адукулнцет
14. whooping-cough	[ˈwʊpɪŋ kɔːʃ]	клароба, падул, пахвороаланнцет
15. smallpox	[ˈsmɔːlpɒks]	кларо горло, ангнна
16. bronchitis	[ˈbrɒŋkɪtɪs]	аубиний бнл
17. measles	[ˈmiːzls]	голаннцет бнл
18. heart attack	[ˈhɑːt əˈtæk]	папамороченнцет голоаннцет
19. giddiness	[ˈɡɪdnəs]	санннцет
20. bleeding	[ˈbliːdɪŋ]	скарлатннцет
21. boil	[bɔɪl]	скарлатннцет
22. headache	[ˈheɪdkeɪt]	жар, гарачка
23. toothache	[ˈtuːθeɪk]	кожкит, капннцет
24. stomachache	[ˈstʌmək]	бронхит
25. cold	[kɔːld]	хтр
26. indigestion	[ˌɪndɪˈdʒestʃən]	грнп, инфуренца
27. sore throat	[ˈsɔːr θroʊt]	флогмонаннцет ангнна
28. to sneeze	[ˈniːz]	сонячннцет удар
29. to itch	[ˈɪtʃ]	слабннцет, ослабленнцет
30. allergy	[ˈælɪdʒi]	кудота
31. faint	[faɪnt]	чкети
32. weakness	[ˈwiːknəs]	алергнцет, пдрнцет
33. sunstroke	[ˈsʌnstroʊk]	чутлннцет
34. sickness	[ˈsɪkɪnəs]	роадул граленнцет
35. swollen	[ˈswɒlən]	свербннцет
36. scarlet fever	[ˈskærɪt fevə]	сердчаннцет нападул
37. overstrain	[ˌəʊvəˈstreɪn]	кннцет
		перонапруженнцет

**9. Translate the sentences. These words can help you:**  
*giddiness, a sunstroke, a headache, a stomachache, a toothache, a high temperature, a cold, sick, seedy, faint, giddy, an earache*

1. У мене болить горло. I have a sore throat.
2. У мене болить живіт. I have a stomachache.
3. У мене болить зуб. \_\_\_\_\_
4. У мене болить голова. \_\_\_\_\_
5. У мене висока температура. \_\_\_\_\_
6. У мене сонячний удар. \_\_\_\_\_
7. У мене застуда. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Я почувую себе погано. I feel bad.
9. Я почувую себе хворим. \_\_\_\_\_
10. Я почувую себе злиденом. \_\_\_\_\_
11. Я почувую себе чудово. \_\_\_\_\_
12. Я відчую слабкість. \_\_\_\_\_
13. У мене наморочиться в голові.
14. У мене дуже болить голова. I have a bad headache.
15. У мене дуже болить зуб. \_\_\_\_\_
16. У мене дуже болить живіт. \_\_\_\_\_
17. У мене дуже болить вухо. \_\_\_\_\_

**10. Answer the questions.**

1. What doctor do you have to see if you have got a sore throat?
  - if you've got a terrible stomachache?
  - if you are coughing and sneezing?
  - if your body is covered with the red spots and they are itching?
  - if you have fallen down and hurt your leg?
  - if you've got an earache?

## Words to learn:

powder,  
pill,  
tablet,  
ointment,  
bandage,  
cotton,  
mixture,  
vitamins,  
musliard plaster,  
plaster,  
syringe,  
stethoscope,  
first aid kit,  
iodine,  
ear drops,  
hydrogen dioxide,  
clinical thermometer,  
painkiller,  
fracture,  
spirit,  
bruise,  
to injure,  
to cleanse,  
injection,  
lungs,  
chest,  
chemist,  
chemist's (shop),  
wound



bandage



bandage

## 1. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. What is the first aid?
2. Have you ever practiced the first aid?
3. Do you think it is important to provide emergency aid?
4. What things should the first aid kit contain?



## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

pill n	[pɪl]	a small solid piece of medicine made to be swallowed whole;
tablet n	['tæblət]	a small round solid piece of medicine, a pill;
ointment n	['ɔɪntmənt]	an oily medicinal substance to be rubbed on the skin;
syringe n	[sɪ' rɪndʒ]	an instrument used in medicine which consists of a hollow tube;
wound n	[waʊnd]	a damaged place in the body;
bandage n	['bændɪdʒ]	a long narrow piece of material for tying round a wound;
plaster n	['plɑ:stə(r)]	a band of material that can be stuck to the skin to protect small wounds;
chemist n	['kɛmɪst]	a person who works in a chemist's where medicines are sold;
to injure v	['ɪndʒə(r)]	to cause physical harm to a person, to hurt seriously;
to cleanse v	['kli:nz]	to make a wound (out, skin) clean and pure;
fracture n	['fræktʃə(r)]	the cracking or breaking of something, especially a bone;
painkiller n	['peɪnkɪlə(r)]	a medicine which lessens or removes pain

## 3. Insert the correct word.

1. If you have injured your hand the doctor will cleanse your wound with ...
2. If you have a bruise apply a healing ... on it.
3. If you need to be made an injection the doctor will use a ...
4. The doctors sounds our lungs and chest with a ...
5. When you go travelling it is necessary to take a ...
6. If you have injured your leg the doctor will apply a ... on it.

## 4. Read the words of Ex. 2 and choose the items which the first-aid kit should contain. Write. Explain your choice. Start like this:

*I think it is essential to take painkillers to relieve the pain.*

**You can use these expressions and words:**

Essential, important, necessary, would be a good idea,  
would do the best, to relieve the pain, to get rid of the pain,  
to cleanse the wound, to feel better, to be as fit as a fiddle.

## 5. Work in groups and discuss what you advise to do in these situations.

– The boy who is riding a bike has fallen down. You:

- a) call the ambulance;
- b) cheer him up;
- c) ask what he feels.

– Suddenly you have cut your finger.

- You:
- a) pour some hydrogen dioxide;
  - b) wash it in the water;
  - c) apply a plaster on it.



- You are going home and see the old man's fall. He thinks he has a heart attack. You:

- a) help him to stand up;
- b) call the ambulance;
- c) greet him.

- You are having a picnic in the forest. Suddenly one of your friends has fallen down. You think he can have a fracture. You:

- a) help him stand up;
- b) examine his leg;
- c) try to make a temporary splint.

- You are very tired and suddenly your nose starts bleeding. You:

- a) throw your head back;
- b) close your nose with a cotton tampon;
- c) pat some ice on your nose bridge.

### Spot on instructions



When you give instructions use Bare Infinitive.

e.g. Call the ambulance immediately!

Consult the doctor!

Don't throw your head back!

Find the English equivalents of these words:

статья,  
мистур,  
вата,  
бег, по'здка,  
бандж,  
мяч,  
приткране,  
таблетка,  
пивола,  
порошок,  
аптекар, живк,  
атмос,  
атмоса,  
груди,  
лапни,  
к'едр,  
перелом,  
трещина,  
синеца, гула,  
забите м'озга,  
чистети,  
дезинфекувати,  
рана, поранение,  
жуні крапці,  
фос,  
грудувати,  
болесносп'яний  
зв'яз,  
перезно водно,  
шприц,  
прічечник,  
пластир,  
шина,  
наклісти шину,  
поранити,  
пошкодити,  
стенокар



**6. Work in pairs and tell your partner what to do or not to do in these situations. Start like this:** *If you have a toothache, consult the dentist.*

- He has a stomachache.
- You have a toothache.
- You've cut your finger.
- He has a temperature.
- He has a headache.
- You've got a sunstroke.



Read them.

## 7. Cross out the "odd" words.

- a) powder, pill, tablet, house, mixture, ointment, mustard plaster
- b) syringe, stethoscope, bandage, cotton, plaster, ear drops, warm
- c) to injure, to inject, to cleanse, to sound, to splint, to call, to dance
- d) paediatrician, teacher, therapist, surgeon, oculist, dermatologist

## 8. Match these expressions.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. It is essential   | продезинфікувати рану                           |
| 2. it is necessary   | звільнитися від болю                            |
| 3. it is important   | прислухати легені<br>за допомогою<br>стетоскопа |
| 4. to relieve the pain                                     | бути при доброму здоров'ї                       |
| 5. to cleanse the wound                                    | поміряти температуру<br>медичним термометром    |
| 6. to get rid of pain                                      | прийняти безпечний ліки                         |
| 7. to sound the lungs with<br>a stethoscope                | викликати машину швидкої<br>медичної допомоги   |
| 8. to take a painkiller                                    | полегшити біль                                  |
| 9. to call the ambulance car                               | важливо   |
| 10. to be as fit as a fiddle                               | необхідно                                       |
| 11. to take the temperature with<br>a clinical thermometer | обов'язково                                     |

## 9. Complete the sentences. These words can help you:

*plaster, mustard plasters, hydrogen dioxide, pill, vitamins, ear drops, ointment, painkiller, hot milk, stay in bed and take the tablets your doctor has prescribed.*

1. If it is necessary to cleanse the wound, use the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. If you have a bruise, apply a healing \_\_\_\_\_ on it.
3. If you are coughing, take a \_\_\_\_\_.
4. If you want to relieve the pain, take a \_\_\_\_\_.
5. If you want to be healthy, take \_\_\_\_\_.
6. If you've got an earache, drop the \_\_\_\_\_.
7. If you've got a pain in the back, put \_\_\_\_\_.
8. If you've got a burn (onic), put some \_\_\_\_\_ on it.
9. If you have a high temperature, drink \_\_\_\_\_.

10. Give a piece of advice what we have to do not be ill.

11. Write what you do when you feel bad.

12. Write a letter to your friend about the way you have provided the first aid to your friend.

## Words to learn:

pulse,  
liver,  
disease,  
test,  
to treat,  
treatment,  
to prescribe,  
prescription,  
to complain,  
to recover,  
to examine,  
to sound,  
patient,  
to gurgle,  
to soak,  
to drip,  
to recommend,  
to advise,  
bile,  
to diagnose

## 1. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

pulse n	[pʌls]	the regular beating of blood in the main blood tubes;
liver n	['li:və(r)]	a large organ in the body which cleans the blood and produces bile;
to treat v	[tri:t]	to try to cure by medical means;
treatment n	['tri:tment]	the act of treating someone or something;
patient n	['peɪjnt]	a person receiving medical treatment from a doctor or in a hospital;
to recover v	[ri'kʌvə]	to return to the proper state of health, strength etc;
to prescribe v	[pri'skri:b]	to say what medicine a sick person should or must have;
prescription n	[pri'skripʃn]	a written order of a doctor describing medicine given to a person;
to diagnose v	['dai:gnəʊz]	to discover the nature of a disease by making an examination;
X-ray n	['eksreɪ]	a beam of radiation that can go through solid objects and is used for photographing the inside of the body;
to X-ray v	['eksreɪ]	to photograph the inside of someone's body using X-rays;
to soak v	[səʊk]	to be completely covered by liquid, to become completely wet

## 2. Cross out the "odd" words.

- a) To test, to sound, to examine, to diagnose, to treat, to x-ray, to play  
 b) to gurgle, to apply, to splint, to cleanse, to take, to jump, to drink  
 c) cats, lungs, a chest, legs, hands, a liver, a throat, a head, a tooth  
 d) pills, powders, tablets, ear drops, nasal drops, aspirin, school

## 3. Match the expressions.

To feel smb.'s pulse  
 to prescribe the medicine for cold  
 to be soaked to the skin  
 to be under the treatment  
 to call a doctor  
 to fall ill  
 to recover  
 to examine the patient  
 to have a high temperature  
 to sound the lungs  
 to write out a prescription  
 to gurgle a throat  
 to cough and sneeze  
 to be ill  
 to take temperature  
 to bring temperature down

знизити температуру  
 полоскати горло  
 виписувати рецепт  
 вислуховувати легені  
 щупати чийсь пульс  
 мати високу температуру  
 промокнути до нитки  
 проходити курс лікування  
 викликати лікаря  
 прописати ліки від застуди  
 захворіти  
 видужувати  
 обстежувати пацієнта  
 хворіти  
 кашляти й чхати  
 міряти температуру



ointment



herbs



#### 4. Match the expressions.

To call the ambulance  
to cleanse the wound  
to put smb. in hospital  
to consult the doctor  
to take medicine  
to oil the bruise  
to splint  
to use the antiseptic  
to make the injection  
to stay in bed  
to apply the bandage  
to take the temperature

міряти температуру  
покласти когось у лікарню  
проконсультуватись у лікаря  
змастити синець  
зробити ін'єкцію  
викликати швидку допомогу  
використати антисептичний засіб  
дезінфікувати рану  
накладати шину  
накладати пов'язку  
приймати ліки  
лежати в ліжку

#### 5. Complete the sentences using these words:

1. I have fallen \_\_\_\_\_.
2. I feel much \_\_\_\_\_.
3. I was soaked to the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. I had a high \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I feel \_\_\_\_\_.
6. We decided to \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The doctor examined my \_\_\_\_\_, felt my \_\_\_\_\_, sounded my \_\_\_\_\_ and took my temperature.
8. I have caught a \_\_\_\_\_.
9. In order to recover I had to stay in bed, drink hot \_\_\_\_\_, take \_\_\_\_\_, gargle my \_\_\_\_\_ and drip my nose with the \_\_\_\_\_.
10. I took my temperature with a \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 6. Translate the sentences.

1. Виклич швидку допомогу негайно! \_\_\_\_\_
2. Проконсультуйся з лікарем! \_\_\_\_\_
3. Продезинфікуй свою рану! \_\_\_\_\_
4. Прийми ліки! \_\_\_\_\_
5. Наклади на ногу шини! \_\_\_\_\_
6. Наклади пов'язку! \_\_\_\_\_
7. Змасти синець маззю! \_\_\_\_\_
8. Використай антисептичний засіб! \_\_\_\_\_
9. Зроби ін'єкцію! \_\_\_\_\_
10. Лежи в ліжку! \_\_\_\_\_
11. Поклади його в лікарню! \_\_\_\_\_

#### 7. Answer the questions.

1. Can you apply the bandage? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Can you call the ambulance? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Can you cleanse the wound? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Can you splint? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Can you make the injection? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Can you apply some healing ointment on the bruise? \_\_\_\_\_

Find the English equivalents of these words:

кредати, сніжки,  
промокла  
(про дощ),  
полоскати горло,  
пацієнт, захворі,  
тулий,  
інвалід,  
дослідження,  
перевіряти,  
брати пробу,  
ствити діагноз,  
з'ясувати,  
раціст  
прокормі ліж,  
скарифіка,  
желе,  
радіти,  
консультувати,  
рекомендувати,  
прописувати,  
обстежувати,  
сгладити,  
пачіас,  
хвороба,  
захворівання,  
лізувати,  
лікування,  
дотик,  
виступувати  
(спічосолом),  
всудувати

Read them.



nasal drops

8. Read the letter. Say what this text is about.



stethoscope



paediatrician



therapist



dentist



Dear Jack,

I am writing to tell you that I have fallen ill. To tell the truth, now I feel much better. But three days ago I was more dead than alive. I was going home from school when suddenly the weather changed and the cold rain started. Of course, I soaked to my skin and in the evening I had a high temperature, cough and cold in my nose. I felt weak. My Mum decided to call the doctor. The next morning he came and asked me what I was complaining of. Then he examined my sore throat, felt my pulse, took my temperature and sounded my lungs and chest with the stethoscope. He said it was just a cold and that it was quite usual in such a weather. Then he wrote out a prescription for the medicine to be taken. He told me to take two tablets of aspirin two times a day after meals for my headache, advised me to gargle my throat with warm water with salt and recommended to drip my nose with the nasal drops. He told me to stay in bed, drink hot milk and keep warm to bring the temperature



down. When he was leaving he promised that I would recover in a week if I followed all his recommendations. So I did. And now I feel much better.

Write to me how you are doing.

Yours,  
Natalka.



9. Say if the following statements are true or false.

1. Natalka is writing to tell Jack that she is unwell.
2. She feels she has almost recovered.
3. The doctor came to examine her immediately.
4. He was surprised that she fell ill in such a weather.
5. He made a serious examination.
6. She recovered very quickly.

10. Insert the correct preposition.

1. To soak ... the skin;
2. To complain ... ;
3. To sound one's lungs and chest ... ;



4. To write ... a prescription;
5. The tablets ... a headache;
6. To gargle one's throat ... water.

**11. Answer the questions.**

1. Why did Natalka fall ill?
2. How did she feel?
3. When did the doctor come?
4. What did he do?
5. What did he recommend her to do to recover quickly?
6. How soon did she recover?

**12. Say if you agree or disagree with the following statements.**

1. It is not necessary to see the doctor when you are healthy.
2. The doctor will always give you a piece of advice on how to stay healthy.
3. The doctor sounds only your lungs.
4. The doctor usually asks many questions.

**13. Work in groups and write a list of questions the doctors usually ask their patients.** (*What, when, how long, where*).

**14. Listen to the dialogue and put the words in brackets into the correct order.**

- Good morning, doctor. May I sit down?
- Yes, please. (*you, what, complaining, of, are?*)
- Oh, doctor, I'm coughing all the time, I am sneezing and I have a cold in my nose. (*does, how long, it, you, trouble?*)
- It started yesterday. I came home from school and a couple of hours later I felt faint. (*there, anybody, is, class, your, in, ill?*)
- Yes, many of my classmates have flu. (*have, do a, headache, you?*)
- Yes, it troubles me a lot.
- OK, let's see.

**15. Answer the questions.**

1. What do you think the doctor did then?
2. What did he recommend the girl to do?



to feel the pulse



to X-ray



tablets



surgeon

**16. Write the ending of the dialogue and act it out.**

**17. Hold a classroom discussion.**

1. What do we mean saying "The healthy way of life"?
2. Do you lead a healthy way of life?
3. What do you do to stay healthy?
4. Do you keep a special diet or do physical exercises?

**18. Read the texts. Say why we suffer from the diseases to their mind.**



Jahn, 11

As my parents say, all the diseases are because of the stress and overwork. People are so busy nowadays that they forget that there are things which can't be bought for any money they earn. I mean love, friendship and health, that is the most important, I believe. You suffer a lot when you are unwell and it is essential for people to take care of their health.

Natali, 12

I am annoyed even with a thought that I will have to stay in bed, take medicine and not to see my friends because of a disease. I am a very active person and I think we have to lead a healthy way of life. I am absolutely sure if you go in for sports you enhance the chance to stay healthy.

Sam, 11.

I know that the environment also influences on our health. The water we drink, food we eat, polluted air we breathe with and the acid rains that water the fields – all these do harm to our health.

Ben, 12.

I am sure that people nowadays suffer a lot because of the harmful habits – smoking, drinking alcohol drinks and taking even drugs sometimes.



**19. Complete the table. Say why they suffer from the diseases.**

John	Natalie	Sam	Ben	You

**20. Read the text and say how to cope with stress. Write.**

Stress is what you feel when you react to pressure, either from the outside world (school, work, after school activities, family, friends) or from inside yourself (desire to do well in school, desire to fit in smth.). Stress is a normal reaction for people of all ages. It's caused by your body's instinct to protect itself from emotional or physical pressure or, in extreme situations, from danger.

**Is stress always bad?**

In fact, a little bit of stress is good. Most of us couldn't push ourselves to do well in sports, music, dance, work, school without pressure. Without stress most of us also wouldn't be able to finish projects or get to work or school on time. But hard stress is very dangerous. Be careful!

**Signs of stress :**

Feeling of depression and tiredness.  
Headaches, stomachaches, trouble sleeping.  
Laughing or crying for no reason.

Try some of these tips to cope with your stress.



**How to cope with stress?**

Make a list of the things that are causing your stress. Think about your friends, family, school and other activities. Try to realize that you can't control everything written on your list.

Take control of what you can. For example, if you're working too many hours and you don't have time to rest, you may need to shorten your work hours.

Give yourself a break. Remember that you can't make everyone in your life happy all the time. And it's OK to make mistakes now and then.

Don't do things you can't do or don't want to do. If you're already too busy, don't promise to decorate for the school dance. If you're tired and don't want to go out, tell your friends you'll go another day.

Find someone to talk to. Talking to your friends or family can help because it gives you a chance to express your feelings. However, problems in your social life or family can be very difficult to talk about. If you feel that you can't talk to your family or friend, talk to someone else: your teacher or your family doctor.

**21. Make a list of the things that are causing your stress.**

**22. Project work. Work in groups. Give your reasons of the diseases. What do we have to do to stay healthy?**



**1. Read the text and say what it is about.**

France is situated in the western part of the European continent. It borders on Italy, Spain, Germany, Switzerland and Belgium. It covers an area of 543 965 square kilometers.

The population of France is about 60 million people.

The capital of France is Paris. Paris leads the fashion in the world.

It is famous for Montmartre, the Triumphal Arch, the Eiffel tower, the



Notre-Dame de Paris, the St. Chapel Church, Louvre, the St. Michelle Boulevard and many other monuments. Paris is the city of the wonderful museums and fountains, parks and flower markets, cafes and restaurants, palaces and churches.

The national language is French. The major cities are Marseilles, Lyons and Nice. France is famous for its production of wine, fruit, vegetables, flowers and perfumery.

France gave the world such famous writers as: A. Duma, V. Hugo, J. Moliere, F. Rable, H. de Balzac and Stendhal; famous singers as: Edit Piaf, Joe Dassen, and Mireille Matieu; great painters as: A. Renoir, E. Degas, C. Monet, E. Manet, P. Picasso and H. Matisse; famous scientists as: Rene Dekart, A. Ampere, L. Pastere, P. Curie and Maria Skladovska-Curie.

France gave the world Napoleon and Jeanne of Arc too. Isn't interesting to visit France and to see all these famous places with your own eyes?



## 2. Answer the questions.

1. Where is France situated?
2. What is the capital of France?
3. What is Paris famous for?
4. What is the national language of the country?
5. What are the major cities?
6. What is France famous for?
7. What great writers, painters, singers and scientists lived and worked in France?



fashion ['fæʃn] n мода; to lead the fashion – быть законодательницей моды  
 triumphal [traɪ'æmpjəl] adj триумфальный  
 perfumery [pə'fju:məri] n парфюмерия  
 Marseilles n ['ma:ɪ'seɪlz] и Марсель  
 Lyons ['laɪənz] n и Лион  
 Nice [nis] n и Ницца  
 arch [ɑ:ʃ] n арка



## Words to learn:

to proceed,  
 scenery,  
 stage,  
 gangway,  
 balcony,  
 stalls,  
 dress circle,  
 wings,  
 box office,  
 audience,  
 box,  
 to applaud,  
 applause,  
 to perform,  
 performance,  
 performer,  
 prolonged,  
 applause,  
 speechless,  
 technique,  
 queue,  
 chorus,  
 to compete,  
 setting,  
 millennium,  
 millennia (pl),  
 visual,  
 torch,  
 visual show

## 1. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. What is theatre?
2. How often do you go to the theatre?
3. What is the difference between the theatre and the cinema? What do you prefer?
4. Which one is more popular with Ukrainian teenagers: the theatre or the cinema?
5. What role does the theatre play in your life?

## 2. Look at the picture and say what you can or can't see. Use these words:

stage, cloakroom, scenery, gangway,  
 wings, balcony, stalls, dress-circle.



## 3. Match the definitions.

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 1) Stage      | a) the features representing the setting of the play;      |
| 2) Cloakroom  | b) the curtains;   |
| 3) Scenery    | c) a platform for the performance;                         |
| 4) Gangway    | d) a place where you leave your clothes in the theatre;    |
| 5) Wings      | e) the seats in the theatre;                               |
| 6) Stalls     | f) a way between the rows;                                 |
| 7) Box office | g) a place where you can buy tickets to go to the theatre. |

## 4. Insert the correct word.

1. When the actors appeared on the ... , the audience burst into cheering.
2. We left our clothes in the ... .
3. Proceed to your seats through the ... , please.
4. We had the perfect seats in the ... .
5. There was a long queue to the ... .





**5. Listen and read the text.**  
**Say what this text is about.**



### The History of the Theatre

Twenty-five hundred years ago, a theatre was born in Athens, Greece. The ancient Athenians created the theatre whose form had lasted for hundred of years and they created the plays that were known as the greatest works of the world.

The history of the theatre began around 700 BC with festivals honouring many Gods. One of them was honoured with an unusual festival called the City Dionysia. This festival was led by the men who sang and played in chorus to welcome their God. The groups competed with one another in performances and the best show won the contest.

At this festival, the actors, directors and dramatists were all the same persons. Later, only three actors could perform in each play. After some time speechless roles were allowed to perform on the stage. The chorus was very important in Greek theatres because of the limited number of actors on the stage.

Plays were performed in a daytime. The sun provided lighting and when it was getting darker the people used the torches. The annual drama competitions lasted for several days. There was little or no scenery at all. Later, the acting was moved to the stage to show the importance of the characters.

There were strict rules at the performance. Gestures had to be wide and the costumes had to be large in order to allow free athletic movement to make a strong visual impression on the audience. The historians claim that actors were almost without make up. Instead of it they put on the masks with weird facial expressions. They were simply designed to be visible in the back rows. The main features of the character were reflected in this mask and each feature was depicted in it. To seem much higher and to be visible from the back rows the actors wore shoes on an enormously high platforms. Sometimes the platform reached 70 cm.

Most of Greek tragedies were based on the mythology, on history, or the search of the meaning of life or nature of the Gods.

**6. Say if the following statements are true or false. Write.**

1. The first theatre appeared in Greece.
2. The theatre takes its roots in the festivals created to honour the Gods.
3. Women weren't allowed to take part in the festival.
4. The chorus wasn't as important as actors.
5. The main features of the characters were reflected in the costumes.
6. The viewers in the back rows didn't see the actors.

**7. Answer the questions.**

1. When did the history of the theatre begin?
2. Why was the chorus important at the performance?
3. Why did the actors wear the masks?
4. Why were the costumes of the actors large?
5. What were the tragedies based on?

**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

- прямі парадні
- зі сходи,
- психологія,
- зім'яток,
- концертна,
- хор, ансамбль,
- кордебалет,
- уміли,
- сплоб,
- історичні,
- картині,
- (театральні)
- декорації,
- іти дані,
- місія в театрі,
- виподсміяти,
- сважі,
- чарів,
- стояти в черзі,
- фасад,
- світильник,
- місій,
- меморіалі,
- триквітті опіаски,
- антиспад,
- спектаторі,
- гра,
- проді між
- рядище крики,
- куйси,
- лаштувані,
- театральні маск,
- публіка,
- слухачі,
- телевізійні,
- художні
- оформленні,
- декорації,
- балетні парадні
- ярусу,
- балетні,
- балетні,
- сідни,
- театральні
- примости,
- астроді,
- люди

**Read them.**



## 8. Match the words and their phonetic description.

1. proceed	[təʃt]	пряма передача зі студії
2. scenery	[ˈvɪʒuəl]	тисячоліття
3. stage	[ˈvɪʒuəl ˌfəʊ]	змагатися, конкурувати
4. gangway	[mɪˈleɪnə]	хор, ансамбль, кордебалет
5. balcony	[mɪˈleɪnəm]	умиш, спосіб
6. stalls	[ˈkæʃəs]	виконавець
7. dress circle	[tekˈnɪk]	зоровий, нічний
8. wings	[praˈlɔŋ əˈpləʊz]	тисячоліття (мн.)
9. box office	[pəˈfɔː(r) mɒns]	(театральні) декорації
10. audience	[bɒks]	іти далі, продовжувати шлях
11. box	[stedʒ]	місця в театрі
12. applause	[ˈsɪnəri]	оплески, аплодисменти, овація
13. performance	[praˈsɪd]	черга; в стояти в черзі
14. performer	[kamˈpɪz]	омолоєкп, факел, світильник
15. prolonged applause	[kjuː]	німий, мовчазний
16. speechless	[ˈgæŋweɪ]	тривалі оплески
17. technique	[ˈbælkənɪ]	аистава, спектакль, гра
18. queue	[ˈdres ˌsɔːkl]	прохід між рядами крісел
19. chorus	[stɔːlz]	жудіси, лаштунки
20. to compete	[wɪŋz]	театральна каса
21. millennium	[ˈbɒks ɔːfɪs]	публіка, слухачі, телеглядачі
22. setting	[ˈsetɪŋ]	художнє оформлення, декорація
23. millennia (pl)	[ˈædʒəns]	балкон першого ярусу, балкон
24. visual	[pəˈfɔːmɑ (r); pəˈfɔːmɪz (r)]	безметаж
25. torch	[əˈpləʊz]	сцена, театральні підмостки, естрада
26. visual show	[ˈspɪtʃɪs]	лона

## 9. Complete the sentences. These words will help you:

*cloak-room, stage, box-office, wings, scenery, stalls, gangway.*

- The \_\_\_\_\_ is the platform for the performance.
- The set of painted backgrounds and other articles used on a theatre stage is called the \_\_\_\_\_.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ is the place where we leave our clothes in the theatre.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ are the sides of the stage where actors are hidden in order not to be in view.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ are the seats in the theatre.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ is the place where you can buy tickets to go to the theatre.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ is the way between the rows.

## 10. Cross out the "odd" words.

- a) stage, cloak-room, box office, wings, trees, balcony, stalls, dress circle;
- b) to perform, to travel, to applaud, to queue, to compete, to play;
- c) delightful, wonderful, nice, pain, fine, splendid, perfect, great;
- d) actor, engineer, actress, ballet-dancer, ballerina, singer

**11. Answer the questions.**

1. Where do you buy tickets if you want to go to the theatre?
2. Where do you leave your clothes in the theatre?
3. Where do the actors perform the play?
4. What makes the performance brighter?
5. Where can you sit when you come to see the performance?
6. What do you do when the actors appear on the stage?
7. Where are the actors hidden not to be in view?

**12. Write an essay to your school newspaper about the history of the theatre.**

## Words to learn:

singer,  
conductor,  
director,  
actor,  
actress,  
playwright,  
soloist,  
soprano-pianist,  
ballet-dancer,  
ballerina,  
wardrobe master,  
scriptwriter,  
to rehearse,  
rehearsal,  
playbill,  
curtain call,  
cast,  
to be stunned,  
to be elated,  
to be in high spirits,  
to be in low spirits,  
to be out of spirits,  
to be low-spirited,  
to be depressed,  
to keep smb. in  
suspense,  
to be enchanted,  
to be fascinated,  
to be fond of,  
to be thrilled,  
to be inspired

## 1. Work in groups and ask your classmates:

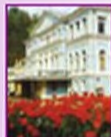
- What famous theatres they have heard about.
- If they prefer to go to the theatre or the cinema.
- If the scenery, costumes and music are important in the performance.
- Which theatres they have been to.

## 2. Listen, read and translate. Make some sentences.

opera n	['ɒpə]	a musical play in which all the words are sung;
musical n	['mjuzɪkl]	a play, or film with songs, dances and spoken words;
drama n	['dræmə]	a play for the theatre, etc to be performed by actors;
conductor n	[kən'dʌktə(r)]	a person who directs the playing of a group of musicians;
director n	[dɪ'rektə(r)]	a person who directs a play or film, instructing the actors, cameramen etc;
playwright n	['pleɪraɪt]	a writer of plays;
comedy n	['kɒmədi]	a funny play, film in which characters are amusing and which ends happily;
script n	[skrɪpt]	a written form of a play, film etc;
to rehearse v	[rɪ'heɪs]	to practise a play etc in order to prepare for a performance.

## 3. Read, make some sentences and write them down.

1. To be stunned ['stʌnd] – бути приголомшеним
2. puppet show ['pʌpɪtʃəʊ] – лялькова вистава
3. puppet theatre – ляльковий театр
4. to act a part of «Othello» – грати роль «Отелло»
5. to take a curtain call ['kɜːtnkɔːl] – виходити на сцену під оплески
6. to be elated [ɪ'leɪtɪd] – бути в піднесеному настрої; бути в захопленні
7. to be in high spirits – бути в піднесеному настрої
8. to be in low spirits – бути в пригніченому настрої
9. to be out of spirits – бути не в душі; бути не в гуморі
10. to be low-spirited – бути пригніченим
11. to be depressed – бути сумним (пригніченим)
12. to keep smb. in suspense [sæ'spens] – тримати когось у напруженому чеканні
13. to be enchanted [ɪn'tʃɑːntɪd] – бути зачарованим
14. to be in the cast [kɑːst] – бути в акторському складі
15. to be fascinated ['fæsɪneɪtɪd] – бути зачарованим
16. to be fond of the opera – бути шанувальником оперного мистецтва
17. to be thrilled [θrɪld] – бути схвилюваним
18. to be inspired [ɪn'spaɪəd] – бути натхненним



#### 4. Match the expressions.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. To enjoy the beautiful scenery  | заохлюватися професіоналізмом акторів                             |
| 2. to enjoy the marvellous acting and charming music                         | репертуар театру фантастичний                                     |
| 3. to be always in high spirits  | варто ходити в театри   |
| 4. to be in habit of going   | насладжуватись красними декораціями                               |
| 5. to keep smb. in suspense from the beginning to the end of the performance | бути завжди в піднесеному настрої                                 |
| 6. it is worth going to the theatres   | тримати когось у напруженому чеканні з початку і до кінця вистави |
| 7. the repertoire of the theatre is fantastic                                | насладжуватись чудовою грою і чарівною музикою                    |
| 8. to admire the professionalism of the actors                               | авиннути ходити   |

#### 5. Answer the questions.

1. What famous theatres do you know?
2. Do you prefer to go to the theatre or to the cinema?
3. Which famous theatres have you been to?
4. Do you enjoy seeing modern or classical plays?
5. Do you like seeing musical comedies?
6. Are you fond of listening to the classical music?

#### 6. Answer the questions.

1. Are you fond of the opera?
2. Are you inspired after visiting theatres?
3. What performances make you feel thrilled and fascinated?
4. What performances make you feel depressed?
5. Are you in high spirits after meeting with famous actors and actresses?

#### 7. Read the texts and say which theatre would you recommend for someone who:

- 1) is fond of listening to the classical music;
- 2) enjoys seeing both modern and classical plays;
- 3) is interested in seeing musical comedies;
- 4) has small children;
- 5) takes an interest in the performing of the ballet dancers;
- 6) admires the puppet performances.

#### Find the English equivalents of these words:

співак, співачок, диригент, режисер, драматург, соліст, солістка, художник-декоратор, артист балету, танцюваль, балерина, костюмер, сценарист, контролер (у театрі), парадобок, грали роль, балет, ляльок, авансати, нісиді, дійсновати, гастрольну поїздку, репетирувати, відпочив, відпочив, напоїчаней, у піднесеному настрої, постійна трупа (артиста), сценарій, кіносценарист, відбрасати, віддиркавати, савіаней, збуруваней, суней, пригнічаней, славаней, прославаней, репертуар, асторський співак, розподіл ролей, вилик актора на сцену, театральна програма, театральна офіс, комедія, приголомшувати, художник-декоратор, ачарованей, неприємність, тривожка

Read them.

a) *Bas*, 12

I always look forward to going to the Taras Shevchenko Opera House and seeing a ballet or listening to the opera with its renowned soloists and distinguished conductors, director and wonderful ballet company. I enjoy everything: natural scenery, marvellous acting and charming music. Nothing can be compared with it. After visiting it I am usually in high spirits, inspired and elated.

b) *Cynthia*, 12

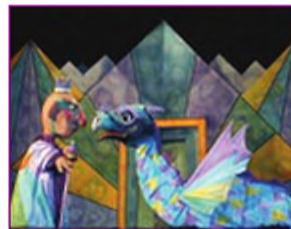
At weekends our family is in habit of going to the Russian Drama Theatre to see drama or comedy with well-known actors and actresses. They keep the audience in suspense from the beginning to the end, provoking laughter and tears by turns with moving and captivating story. Sometimes the performance makes me feel thrilled and fascinated, but sometimes I am low-spirited and depressed.

c) *Tary*, 11

I am sure it is worth going to the Ivan Franko Drama theatre. This theatre is famous for its fantastic repertoire consisting of classical dramas and modern plays by Ukrainian and foreign playwrights. The plays mirror our life with all its problems and misunderstandings, joys and sorrows and let us feel relaxed and enchanted.

d) *Samy*, 12

Since my childhood I have taken an interest in visiting the Puppet Theatre. Nowhere else but here you'll be stunned by all those puppets performing their parts! I admire the professionalism of the actors speaking for those puppets. The scene-painter is wonderful and the scenery is perfect! I know it is for small children but I can't help going there again and again.



e) *Maria*, 11

At the Musical Comedy Theatre I admire seeing the musical comedies by the Ukrainian, Russian and foreign composers. The wonderful music adds to the wonderful performance of the actors. After seeing it I feel optimistic and enchanted. I try to go there every weekend.



**8. Fill in the table.**

Performance	Positive feelings	Negative feelings	People

**9. Listen and insert the missing information.**

1. The performance is going to be a success – the leading actor is ... ..
2. The director of the theatre is conducting the ... now.
3. All the company has to ... the play regularly not to fail.
4. After the actors ... the audience ... ..
5. The theatre is closed – the company is ... ..
6. We should see this play – the famous actress ... .. of Juliet.

**10. Work in groups and describe the performance you've seen recently.**

## Words to learn:

make-believe,  
to announce,  
announcement,  
theatregoer,  
opening,  
gala,  
extremely,  
to arouse,  
publicly,  
unforgettable,  
admiration,  
staging,  
in advance,  
playbill,  
sizable,  
to sell out



## 1. Say if you agree or disagree with the following statements. Say why.

- Nowadays theatre is less popular than the cinema.
- The success of the play depends on the actors.
- You don't lose anything if you don't go to the theatre.

## 2. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

make-believe n	['meɪkbrɪv]	believing in things that have no connection with reality;
to announce v	[ə'naʊns]	to make known publicly;
announcement n	[ə'naʊnsmənt]	the act of announcing something;
theatregoer n	['θiətəgəʊə(r)]	a person who regularly goes to the theatre;
opening adj	['ɔ:pɪŋ]	first, beginning;
gala n	['gɑ:lə]	a planned special public entertainment;
staging n	['steɪdʒɪŋ]	the action or art of performing a play;
to arouse v	[ə'raʊz]	to excite

## 3. Look at the part of a playbill, listen and tell your classmates about the repertoire.

**"The Twelfth Night"** (comedy by William Shakespeare), 3.09.07 - Sunday, 7 p.m.,  
staging - John Carpenter, the leading role - N. McGuire and B. Rodgers.

**"The portrait of Dorian Grey"** (drama by Oscar Wilde), 5.09.07 - Tuesday, 7 p.m.,  
staging - John Carpenter, the leading role - E. Nash and K. Roberts.

**"Oliver Twist"** (by Charles Dickens), 7.09.07 - Thursday, 7 p.m.,  
staging - John Carpenter, the leading role - N. McGuire and B. Rodgers.

## 4. Listen to the dialogue and put the words into the correct order.

- Hi, Natalka! How about going to the theatre tonight?
- Why not? (tonight, is, what, on, at, theatre, the?)
- Oh, today is the first performance of a new play. We can't miss the chance to see it!
- (there, chance, of, tickets, the, getting, is, any)?
- We'll try, but I'm not sure. It is always difficult to get the tickets for the opening night.
- (you, do, know, producer, the, who, is)?
- Yes, he's one of the most well-known producers. His staging is always a great success.

## 5. Read the letter. Say what Natalka is writing about. Write.

Dear Julia,

I am writing to tell you about my visits to the theatre. Usually I go there with my parents but it is not bad to go there with my friends. First I have to look through the theatre repertoire for the month and I must admit that I always find the play after my heart. I enjoy not only dramas and comedies but also ballets and operas. I can't but mention that I am fond of the first performances - the theatre is full of people who have come to see a new play and their





*favourite actors. The atmosphere is mesmerizing and you feel the spirit of a gala night! But it makes difficult to get tickets because of crowds of the people wishing to see the play: sometimes you come to the box office and see the announcement "Tickets Sold Out". So it's better to care for the tickets in advance. So when I am ready to buy them, I come to the box office and ask if there are tickets for the performance. If there are some, I say that I want to reserve two or three. Then the cashier asks where I would like to sit. To tell the truth, I prefer to sit in the stalls, but I can sit in the box, dress circle or balcony. So when I make my choice I ask how much I have to pay for the tickets and give the money to the cashier and look forward to enjoying the wonderful time in the world of "Make-believe".*

*Yours,  
Natalka.*

**6. Say if the following statements are true or false.**

- Natalka is a great theatre goer.
- She prefers to go to the theatre with her friends.
- It's not important to see the playbill.
- At the opening night the theatre is full of people.
- It is sensible to buy tickets in advance.
- She prefers to sit in the stalls.

**7. Imagine that you are at the box office. Ask questions and make dialogues:**

- if you can see the repertoire for the next week;
- if there are any tickets for the performance;
- which seats are available;
- who the stage producer is;
- when the performance begins;
- how much money you have to pay.

**8. Listen, read and act out the dialogue. Say what they are talking about. Natalka and her friend Mariia has just left the hall of the theatre. They've decided to exchange impressions about the performance.**

- So, Mariia, what do you think of the play?
- Oh, I'm absolutely thrilled with this play! What a romantic story!
- Yes, I am also deeply impressed. The actors kept us in suspense from the beginning to the end! And the leading actress was wonderful.
- I was much impressed with the first scene too. That marvellous music made me feel so enchanted.
- I think the conductor and the orchestra did their best today.
- Did you pay attention to the scenery? I felt as if I was taking part in the acting. It was so natural.
- I also enjoyed the final moment - it was unforgettable.
- I am sure that every viewer was impressed by this staging.
- Oh, yes! The performance was a great success!

**9. Work in groups and create a playbill for the school performance.**

**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

свято,  
святування,  
святковий  
концерт  
галь-концерт  
анекдоти,  
абсурдувати,  
фантазія,  
премієра,  
постановка  
(ілюз),  
публічно,  
всепородно,  
розпродати,  
назвиць,  
що є в наявності,  
дійсноць,  
надзвичайно,  
театрал,  
задалять,  
наперць,  
розумноць,  
расудливоць,  
оголошення,  
яноць,  
немабутий,  
закоплення,  
каспр

**Read them.**



## Words to learn:

playhouse,  
amphitheatre,  
pit,  
seating,  
audience,  
skill,  
shopkeeper,  
lawyer,  
clerk,  
prose takes,  
chronicle,  
sornal,  
noble,  
literary



Shakespeare's  
birthplace



Theatre "Globe"



school

## 1. Have a classroom discussion.

- Who was William Shakespeare?
- What was he famous for?
- What role did he play in the development of literature?
- How did he influence on the development of the theatre?
- Have you read sonnets and plays by William Shakespeare?



## 2. Listen, read and translate. Make some sentences.

playhouse n	['pleɪhəʊs]	a theatre;
amphitheatre n	['æmfiθiətri:]	a large roofless building with rows of seats on a slope all round a central area, used for plays;
		the seats at the back of the ground floor of a theatre, behind the stalls;
pit n	[pɪt]	seats;
seating n	['si:tiŋ]	the people listening to or watching a performance, television show, speech etc;
audience n	['ɔ:diəns]	a special ability to do something well;
skill n	[skɪl]	the owner of a small shop;
shopkeeper n	['ʃɒpi:kəipə(r)]	a person who advises people about legal problems, writes formal agreements or represents people in court
lawyer n	['lɔ:jə(r)]	

## 3. Read the text. Say what this text is about.

William Shakespeare was born on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of April, 1564, in Stratford-on-Avon in the family of a shopkeeper and a farmer's daughter. He was the eldest of eight children. At school he learnt grammar, logic and Latin, and it was enough for him to develop his literary skills.

At the age of 22 Shakespeare left for London and worked there as a sailor, a soldier, a lawyer's clerk and a horse holder outside an early London playhouse. At that time he wrote his first poems.

Later he joined the company which was known as "Chamberlain's Men" and played at the "Theatre". Shakespeare started writing plays for the company. He was already famous when the theatre "Globe" was built in 1599 on the South bank of the Thames. Now this area is known as Bankside. It was one of several major theatres that were located in the area.

The "Globe" was a three-storeyed 30.5 m wide amphitheatre that could house about 3,000 thousand people. At the base of the stage there was an area called the pit, where, for a penny, people could stand and see the performance. Around the pit there were three levels of seating, which were more expensive than standing;

the first two were called the "Twopenny Rooms" and the top level was called Penny Gallery. The theatre was very popular. It was the most exciting entertainment at that time. Classical plays were acted at schools, travelling companies of professional actors often visited Stratford and performed their plays there too.

Shakespeare wrote 37 plays and among them the "Twelfth Night", "Romeo and Juliet", "Hamlet", "King Lear", "Othello" and others. All his stories were borrowed from the chronicle, biography and prose tales. In them he expressed the variety of human nature. Shakespeare's plays and sonnets are masterpieces for all times.

**4. Say if the following statements are true or false. Write.**

1. William Shakespeare is famous for his novels all over the world.
2. He was born in a noble family.
3. He devoted 6 years of his life to studies at the University.
4. He left for London at his early twenties.
5. He joined the company which performed in the "Theatre".
6. All plays they performed were written by Shakespeare.
7. Theatre was extremely popular at that time.

**5. Read the sentences containing these expressions and translate them.**

**A shopkeeper, literary skills, prose tales, the Twopenny Rooms, major theatres, to join, a lawyer's clerk.**

**6. Complete the sentences.**

1. William Shakespeare was born in the family ...
2. At school he ...
3. In London he joined ...
4. The theatre "Globe" was ...
5. At the base of the stage there was a ...
6. Around the pit there were ...
7. The theatre was very ...



**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

- школярстві,
- знатній,
- співчанин,
- літопис,
- хроніка,
- вміщати,
- містити в собі,
- партер (задні місця),
- місія для оркестру,
- п'ясти сонети,
- літературній,
- корт,
- адвокат,
- клерк,
- секретар,
- діловод,
- письмоводитель,
- сидіти місце,
- стоячі місця,
- аудиторія,
- публіка,
- служачі,
- амфітеатр,
- театр,
- кранер

**Read them.**



**monument to Shakespeare**



**Hamlet**

## Words to learn:

violent,  
bloody,  
funny,  
colourful,  
dull,  
humorous,  
sentimental,  
dark,  
pessimistic,  
thrilling,  
optimistic,  
moving,  
intellectual,  
exciting,  
witty,  
excellent,  
touching,  
entertaining,  
spectacular,  
dramatic,  
Western,  
Comedy,  
Detective film,  
Science fiction  
film,  
Adventure film,  
Romance film,  
Horror film,  
Animated  
Cartoon



## 1. Hold a classroom discussion.

1. What makes a good film?
2. How often do you go to the cinema?
3. What genres do you know?
4. Which is your favourite?

## 2. Listen, read and translate. Make some sentences.

western n ['westən]

a film about life in the American West in the past;

thriller n ['θrɪlə(r)]

a film that tells a very exciting story, especially of crime;

horror film n ['hɒrə(r)]

a film that tells about frightening and unnatural things,

romance film n ['rɒməns]

such as dead people coming to life etc;  
a film of love, adventure, mystery etc in which events  
are happier than those of real life;

adventure film n [əd'ventʃə(r)]

a film that tells about strange, exciting and dangerous

detective film n [dɪ'tektɪv]

adventures of the people;  
a film in which there is usually a murder and a detective  
trying to find out him;

science fiction film n [ˌsaɪəns 'fɪkʃn]

a film about imaginary worlds, space travels and future  
developments in science;

animated cartoon n [ˌænɪmeɪtəd kɑ: 'tu:m]

a film made by photographing a series of pictures

## 3. Look at the pictures and name the genres of the films.

Western, Comedy, Detective film, Science fiction film,  
Adventure film, Romance film, Horror film, Animated Cartoon.



## 4. Work in pairs and fill in the table to describe different films.

A film	Positive	Negative

**5. Make the dialogues. Start like this:**

- *Science fiction films can be thrilling in many ways.*
- *Oh, no. I find them violent and pessimistic. I don't like them.*

**6. Listen and choose the correct word.**

1. "Titanic" is a very entertaining/entertained film – the visual effects are excited/exciting.
2. I have never felt so boring / bored in the cinema. The film has left much to be desired.
3. The play of the actors was very convincing/convinced. I liked the film very much.
4. "The Star Wars" is a thrilled/thrilling film. Don't miss the chance to see it.
5. "The Bride" is a very touched/touching film. The actors' play is very natural.
6. I was frightened/frightening when we were watching that horror film. No horrors anymore!



**7. Work in pairs. Describe the film that you have recently seen, start like this:**

- *We have seen "The Pirates of the Caribbean" recently. It was a really thrilling film. I felt entertained and amused!*



**8. Write a letter to your friend about the film you have seen recently.**

**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

- смысловой,
- забавный,
- кундней,
- отрицательный,
- сенсационный,
- пессимистичный,
- басеки, хотиш,
- гумористичный,
- комичный,
- прекрасный,
- чуждый,
- неповторимый,
- драматичный,
- запальный,
- аффективный,
- кровопролитный,
- яркоцветный,
- вестерн,
- бойовик,
- научно-фантастический фильм,
- приключенческий фильм,
- детский,
- фильм-загадка,
- романтический фильм,
- мультифильм

**Read them.**



## Words to learn:

Sequel,  
 screenplay,  
 soundtrack,  
 stuntman,  
 cast,  
 premiere,  
 accompaniment,  
 plot,  
 script,  
 scripser,  
 predictable,  
 hit,  
 to annoy,  
 annoyed,  
 confused,  
 unimaginable,  
 unimaginative,  
 pharaoh,  
 pyramid,  
 the Pyramids,  
 research,  
 to star



Oscar



Cannes Award

## 1. Listen, read and translate the words. Make some sentences.

soundtrack n	['saundtraek]	the recorded music from a film;
stuntman n	['staɪntmən]	a person who does something dangerous in a film;
sequel n	['si:kwəl]	a film which has the same characters as an earlier one and continues the course of action of it;
hit n	[hɪt]	something, such as a film, musical or theatrical performance which is successful;
accompaniment n	[ə'kʌmpənɪmənt]	music played at the same time as singing or another instrument;
accompanist n	[ə'kʌmpənɪst]	a person who plays a musical accompaniment;
predictable adj	[prɪ'dɪktəbl]	that can be predicted, not being or doing anything unexpected;
plot n	[plɒt]	the set of connected events on which a film, play etc is based;
to star v	[stɑ:]	to appear as a main performer

## 2. Insert the words into the gaps.

- The ... "Terminator" is a science fiction film about the life on the Earth in the future.
- The last part of "The Pirates of the Caribbean" is going to be a ... .
- The ... for the "Titanic" was composed by ... .
- "The Godzilla" is a science fiction film which is full of ... .
- The world ... of "Shreck III" has become a box office hit.
- The plot of that film considered a lot of ... .
- Sometimes dangerous scenes in the film are performed by the ... .
- "The Mr. Bean" has become a popular film due to the ... .

## 3. Read the texts and say who of these children:

- takes care of animals and likes nature;
- is keen on police investigations;
- takes interest in the life of cowboys;
- is fond of the historical facts;
- finds that it's amazing to learn about scientific research.



Jane, 11

Last week I saw an adventure film with excellent special visual and sound effects and convincing characters. The story takes place in ancient Egypt and shows how pharaohs lived. I always wanted to go there and see the Pyramids with my own eyes.

Mark, 11

My friends recommended me to see this film. It was the realistic story of how animals lived. The plot was informative and the script was true to life. I am very fond of Zoology. So it was very interesting for me to watch it.

### Saw, 12

The story of Sherlock Holmes is breathtaking. The actions of the characters are difficult to predict so it's a kind of exercise for your brains! I like such films very much.

### Evya, 11

I am interested in Biology, so I enjoy watching films about scientists. But unfortunately, the last film I saw left much to be desired; the script was written badly, the story was confusing and the characters were very dull.

### Law, 12

I like westerns. The last film I saw was about the life of the people in the Wild West. The characters were realistic and strong. But the story was very predictable and unimaginative. I felt a bit bored.

## 4. Work in pairs and discuss which film to see giving your reasons.

### Start like this:

- I'd like to see the horror film - the story is thrilling and the characters are excellent!
- Oh, no, I'm sure I'll be really frightened and bored. I'd rather see a comedy with a funny story and the humorous actors!

## 5. Listen to the dialogues and say which one:

- a) expresses likes;
- b) expresses dislikes;
- c) explains what you like about something;
- d) explains what you dislike about something;
- e) expresses indifference.

- Do you like seeing horror films?
- I don't care. It's OK, I suppose.
- Would you like to see a comedy?
- With pleasure. I find these films really exciting.
- How about seeing a love story?
- I absolutely can't stand such films.
- Do you really think it is entertaining to see science fiction?
- I really like the way scripters see our future.
- Why are you so annoyed with horror films?
- What annoys me the most is those sudden loud sound effects - I can't bear them.

### Spot on preferences



- I'd like ...
- I'd rather...
- I wouldn't like...



### Find the English equivalents of these words:

дослідження,  
фільм,  
Емпіризм  
піраміда,  
світоскопія,  
серія,  
постановочний,  
сценарій фільму,  
наблюдання,  
акторський  
освід,  
касадер,  
побавчаний  
уми,  
проданий,  
піраміда,  
фонограма,  
перекладуваний,  
(с)ноценарист  
роздратований,  
нездорований,  
успіх, жіт  
дратувати,  
сценарій,  
сказка фебур,  
аккомпанімент,  
супровід,  
грати головні  
ролі, бути фірмою  
(у театрі, кіно),

### Read them.



Berlinale Award



**6. Listen to the dialogues and say which one expresses:**

**Positive response;**

**Negative response.**

- We could go to the cinema tonight.
- I am not in a mood for the cinema today.
- How about going to the cinema?
- That sounds good!
- Shall we go to the cinema?
- That's a good idea! Why not?
- Let's go to the cinema!
- I don't think it's a good idea.



**7. Work in pairs and make the dialogues inviting your friend to the cinema.**



**Spot on personal opinion**

- What do you think of ... ?
- What is your opinion of ... ?
- How do you like ... ?

**Expressing likes:**

- I really like ...
- I'm really keen on/interested in ...
- I find ... interesting.

**Expressing dislikes:**

- I can't stand / can't bear ...
- I don't fancy ...
- I find ... rather boring.

**Explaining what you like about smth:**

- What I like most ...
- I enjoy the way ...

**Explaining what you don't like about smth:**

- What annoys me the most is ...
- The worst thing about ... is ...

**Expressing indifference:**

- I don't care.
- It's OK, I think.
- It doesn't bother me.







### 8. Listen to the dialogue and write down the missing questions.

- Hi, Jack, Tyan is calling! I saw a great science-fiction film in the cinema yesterday - "The War of the Worlds"!
- Really! I \_\_\_\_\_?
- In a city in America.
- Well, \_\_\_\_\_?
- Oh, the story is thrilling! It is based on the novel by Herbert Wells "The War of the Worlds". Aliens have come to conquer the Earth and the people are trying to resist them!
- Sounds interesting! \_\_\_\_\_?
- The father, his small daughter and elder son who is not friendly with his Dad.
- So, \_\_\_\_\_?
- They join a group of people who offer strong resistance to the aliens and finally win.
- I see. \_\_\_\_\_?
- Yes, the characters are very convincing and realistic. There are some frightening scenes but mostly the film is very entertaining.
- And \_\_\_\_\_?
- The cast is excellent. Just fancy! Tom Cruise is playing the main part.
- \_\_\_\_\_?
- Of course! Don't miss the chance to see it!

### 9. Answer the questions.

1. What type of film is it?
2. Who are the main characters?
3. What is the plot of the film?
4. Is it recommended to be seen?



George Lucas



Jerry  
Bruckheimer



Alfred Hitchcock



James Cameron

### 10. Match. Make some sentences and write them down.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. A well-written script                                   | життя людей на Дикому Заході.                           |
| 2. excellent special visual and sound effects              | добре написаний сценарій                                |
| 3. the life of the people in the Wild West                 | чудові спеціальні зорові й слухові ефекти               |
| 4. to enjoy seeing films about scientists.                 | отримувати задоволення від перегляду фільмів про вчених |
| 5. The plot was informative.                               | Я не можу терпіти фільми жахів.                         |
| 6. The actions of the characters are difficult to predict. | Сценарій був написаний погано.                          |
| 7. The story was confused.                                 | Персонажі були реалістичними.                           |
| 8. The characters were realistic.                          | Сюжет був інформативним.                                |
| 9. The script was written badly.                           | Дії героїв (персонажів) важко передбачити.              |
| 10. I can't bear the horror films.                         | Розповідь була заплутаною.                              |

### 11. Make sentences using this table. Write them down.

		horror films			can get new information about the wildlife.
		comedies			are/is keen on police investigations.
Some people		animated cartoons			takes an interest in the life of cowboys.
My friends		romance films			are/is fond of science fiction.
The girls		thrillers		they	are/is interested in history.
The boys		westerns		he	like(s) nature.
My parents	like(s) to see the	science fiction films	because	she	like(s) special visual and sound effects.
My brother		detective films		I	can broaden their(his, her) outlook.
My sister		adventure films			can enjoy the charming music.
I		films about Wildlife			like(s) informative films.
		films about animals			are/is interested in the life on the Earth in future.
		historical films			want(s) to be entertained.

**12. Ask your classmates and fill in the table. These questions can help you.**

What films do you like to see?  
Why do you like to see these films?

Name	Films	The reasons to see

**13. Project Work. Describe the film you like best of all.**

## Words to learn:

consequently,  
willingly,  
holy,  
miracle,  
venerable,  
warring,  
archaeologist,  
burial,  
invasion,  
to survive,  
to heal,  
erudition,  
acquire,  
antique,  
stronghold,  
impregnable,  
armour,  
ditch,  
to erect,  
khanate,  
clay,  
pottery,  
stroll,  
panel,  
marble,  
tombstone,  
invaluable,  
heritage

## 1. Read the text and answer the questions.

1. How many wonders are there in Ukraine according to the sociological research?
2. What can the tourists see in Khersonesus?
3. What are the most important parts of the Khan's Palace in Bakhchisarai?
4. How long does the history of the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra spread?
5. Who founded the Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra?
6. Who founded the Pochaivska Lavra?
7. What place is the Pochaivska Lavra?
8. What is St. Sophia's Cathedral famous for?
9. Who did the idea to build the Sofiivka Biosphere Reserve belong to?
10. What place of interest is the most famous one in Mukachevo?

The *Sofiivka Biosphere Reserve* (Uman) is mentioned as one of the places worth including in "Seven Wonders of Ukraine". The world knows many masterpieces of landscape gardening, and it takes a lot of courage to pick out one as a unique pearl. But speaking about the Sofiivka we can say that it undoubtedly ranks high among them.



And do you know why everything in this park was made in Greek style? Stanislav Pototskyi, one of the richest magnates, fell in love with a beautiful Greek girl Sofia. The idea to build a park belonged to her.

Documents retained for us the name of an engineer whom Pototskyi commissioned to create a park (1796 – 1832). It was Ludwig Metzel, a former Polish military engineer and a man of talent and great erudition. The students were informed that later it was rebuilt to match the tastes of the new owners – the Royal family of Russia (1832 – 1859). The park wonderful landscapes, numerous fountains, artificial grottoes, exquisite antique sculptures and pavilion's design fascinate us.

The *stronghold in Mukachevo* was a residence of Koriatovych's mighty family for almost 200 years. During the reign of Prince Felix Koriatovych the fortress became one of the most impregnable in the whole country. The prince and his family lived in the highest part of the beautiful castle. The interior of the castle was very rich. The stronghold had a good armour and was surrounded by the deep ditch. And now it is one of the most famous places of Ukraine.



The *Khan's Palace in Bakhchisarai* was built in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. There were gardens which made a part of the palace complex and gave the town its name. The palace is situated on the right bank of the small river Churule-Su in the Crimea.



One of the most remarkable parts of the palace is the Iron door or the Portal of Alevis. The prominent Italian architect Alevis Novi erected the Portal in the spirit of mature Renaissance. The interior of the Bakhchisarai Palace with its brightly painted walls, sunny ceilings is really rich and magnificent. The most important parts of the palace are the State Hall and Heart Court. Many international questions about the Khanate were discussed here.

In the library we can find many books on science and art. The Bakhchisarai Palace is famous for its fountains too. They heal all the diseases that people come with. These fountains really make wonders.

Khersonesus was the last Greek colony on the coast of the Black Sea. It was founded in 422 BC. The colony was founded by a resident of a Greek town of Heraclea, named after the hero. There are many images of Heracles in marble, bronze, clay and on the coins.

The city had existed for 2 000 years. Agriculture, pottery trade, bone carving and some other crafts flourished in Khersonesus. Greek masters were known for pottery painting. Khersonesus was a slave-owning republic. By the first century A.D. Khersonesus had fallen to the Roman Empire. Roman portrait sculpture was widely spread in Khersonesus. After the division of the Empire in 395 Khersonesus came under Byzantine under the name of Kherson.

It is interesting to know that the first excavations in Khersonesus were conducted in 1827. Today the visitors can stroll along the ancient streets and squares, admire the white marble columns on the seashore. The picturesque landscape of Khersonesus attracts many tourists. They come to see the mosaic panels and marble columns, painted pottery and tombstones.

Having made a research, the students have come to the conclusion that Ukraine is very rich in historical and cultural treasures. And they have found out that seven of them are really worth mentioning not only in Ukraine, but in the whole world. So we can name them "Seven Wonders of Ukraine". And it's quite clear that we should take care of them and preserve our historical and cultural invaluable heritage.

The project was made by the students of the International Relations Lyceum 51.



**Find the English equivalents of these words:**

отра, тому, ооча, а готовнст, святй, свяченей, днво, чдаторней, шкочней, Пролодней, варязьней, вяр, яроволос, позованн, назан, напад, набй, явнати, уднати, парвотн, велкочувств, ацнати, ученнсть, ннчтаннсть, ерудрнжн, вшшуваннй, чудовнй, мптончаннй, тнр, стародавненнй мнстоцнств, павннята, старовннн, фортецн, цнцнать, нагрнмстуней, озброеннн, знаннн, траннжн, будуватн, спорудуватн, заводтн, зннство, гнннн, гончарнй внробн, харнжн, прокуловатн, блуватн, гултн, ганно, мнрелур, мнрелуроней, надробней, камнн, надробнн пнтн, бнцнннн, спадщннн

## 2. Complete the table.

Wonders of Ukraine	Date of foundation	What to see
Kyiv-Pechersk Lavra		
Pochajkvska Lavra		
St. Sophia's Cathedral		
Solivka Biosphere Reserve		
Mukachevo Castle		
Khan's Palace in Bakhchisarai		
Khersonesus		

3. Walk around the class and find out what places of interest in Ukraine your classmates have visited. Present the results of your survey.

4. Project work. Work in groups. Write an article about some more places of interest of Ukraine which are worth visiting and if they can be included in "Seven Wonders of Ukraine", to your mind. Give your reasons why they are the most interesting places to see.

Read them.

We use **a/an** to say what a kind of thing something or somebody is, what job a person does and in description.

We use **a** before a consonant and **an** before a vowel. But it depends on the pronunciation of the word, not the spelling. **A/an** has no plural. We don't use **a/an** with uncountable nouns or possessives.

*A dog, a bag, an orange, an hour, an uncle, a union, rain, grass, butter, sugar, my friend.*

In the plural we use **some** or no article. We use **some/any** to talk about indefinite, not very large numbers or amounts – when we don't know exactly **how much/how many**. We use no article when we aren't thinking about numbers/ amounts at all.

*I have bought some books. (It isn't clear how many).  
I like books. (No idea of numbers).*

After **kind of** or **sort of**, **a/an** is usually dropped.  
*What a kind of tree is it?*

In exclamations with **what**, **a/an** is not dropped.  
*What a pity!*

We use **a/an** after **quite**, **rather** and **such**.  
*It is such a nice flower.*

### 1. Fill in the table. Use a, an or no article.

_ pen	_ apple	_ exam	_ rain
_ umbrella	_ bananas	_ farmer	_ water
_ underpass	_ honest man	_ hand	_ doctors
_ books	_ bear	_ nose	_ sugar
_ elephant	_ house	_ toy	_ window

### 2. Complete the sentences. Use a, an or no article.

What ... pity!

He is ... doctor.

She is ... cook.

They are ... farmers.

We are ... pupils.

I am ... boy.

My father is ... taxi driver.

I don't like ... sugar and ... vegetables.

Tell me, please, what a kind of ... tree it is. It is such ... nice day today.

### 3. Work in pairs. Describe a classmate without giving his/ her name in writing and ask your partner to guess who he/ she is.

*Start like this: He is a boy. He has got a long nose...*

### 4. Your friend has got a lot of pencils. You have forgotten yours. What will you say?

**The** means that you know which one/ones we mean.

*I bought a book about animals yesterday. The book is very interesting (the book I have told you about – you know which one).*

*Please, give me the red pen (you can see which one).*

*Look at the girls at the corner of the street (you know which ones).*

We use **the** with superlatives.

*He is the best pupil in our class.*

*Kyiv is the most beautiful city in the world.*

We don't use **the** in generalizations with plural and uncountable nouns.

*I like music.*

*I don't like reading newspapers.*

### 1. Complete the sentences. Use a/an, the or no article.

1. She lives in ... centre of Kyiv.
2. I like ... apples and ... oranges.
3. I'd like ... cup of tea.
4. He is ... tallest in the class.
5. Which ball do you want? ... blue one.
6. There is ... table, ... blackboard and ... chair in the classroom.
7. I like drinking ... coffee.

We can use **the** in generalizations with singular countable nouns when we talk about a whole class of things.

*The tiger is in danger.*

*I can't play the guitar.*

*I don't go to the theatre. I like the cinema.*

*Who invented the radio?*

We use **the** with seas, oceans, rivers, desserts, some mountains and countries, hotels, cinemas and theatres.

*Countries: the United States, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.*

*Seas, oceans, rivers, desserts: the Dnipro, the Thames, the Sahara Desert, the Atlantic Ocean, the Black Sea.*

*Mountains: the Alps, the Carpathians, the Himalayas.*

*Hotels, cinemas and theatres: the Ukraina Cinema, the Ritz, the Kyiv hotel.*

No articles with:

*Continents, most countries: Africa, Ukraine, France, Germany*

*States: Texas, California*

*Cities: Kyiv, London, Paris, New York, Tokyo*

*Lakes, most mountains: Everest, Lake Svitsiaz, Lake Superior*

*Most streets: Khreshchatyk Street, Oxford Street, Fifth Avenue.*

## 2. Choose the right word.

1. He is from Texas/ the Texas.
2. We like the Ukraina Cinema/ Ukraina Cinema.
3. My favourite street is the Khreshchatyk/ Khreshchatyk.
4. They live in Kyiv/ the Kyiv.
5. Kyiv is situated on the Dnipro River/ Dnipro River.
6. In summer we like going to Black Sea/ the Black Sea.
7. The Carpathians/ Carpathians are in the south of the Ukraine/ Ukraine.

We don't use articles in expressions after prepositions such as:

**to/ at/ from** school, work, college

**at/ from** home

**to/ in(to)** prison, bed

**to/ in(to)/ from** town

**to/ at/ after** breakfast, lunch, etc.

**on** holiday, TV

**on** Monday, Tuesday etc.

**at** Easter, Christmas etc.

**at** night (but **in the** morning/ afternoon/ evening)

**in** spring, winter etc.

**by** car/ bus/ train (but **on** foot), **on** TV.

## 3. Complete the sentences.

1. She likes to travel by ... car.
2. We go to ... school to learn foreign languages.
3. When do you get up in ... morning?
4. What do you like doing ... summer?
5. ... dinner I go for a walk.
6. My mother works ... school.
7. What's ... TV?

## 4. Put in **the** if the speaker probably knows exactly which (one/ ones). Put in **a/ an** or **no article**, if not.

1. Who opened ... door?
2. She lives in ... centre of Kyiv.
3. She's ... best pupil of our class.
4. Which book is yours? ... red one.
5. Who is ... girl by ... piano?
6. I'd like ... glass of mineral water.
7. I get to ... school by ... bus.

## 5. Put in **the** or **no article**.

1. I like ... music. Can you turn off ... music?
2. ... books are very expensive. Put ... books on the shelf.
3. We live in ... society. I've joined ... Poetry Society.

## 6. Your friend has got a lot of pencils and you need the red one. What will you say?



We add - **'s** to singular nouns: *my sister's toy, Tania's ball.*

We add - **'s** to plural nouns: *my teachers' books, my parents' house.*

We add - **'s** to irregular plurals: *the children's toys, the women's dresses.*

### Pronouns

We use possessive adjectives (**my, his, her, its, our, your, their**) to replace the noun in a sentence:

*This is Jack's car. It's his car. These are children's books. These are their books.*

We use possessive pronouns (**mine, his, hers, its, ours, yours, theirs**) to replace possessive adjectives and nouns.

*These are my pencils.*

*They are mine.*

*This is my dog.*

*It is mine.*

*It is our flat.*

*It's ours.*

We use the verb **belong to** to describe your possession.

*These toys belong to me.*

*That bag belongs to him.*

*This house belongs to them.*

Personal pronouns	Possessive adjectives	Possessive pronouns	Personal pronouns	Reflexive pronouns
I	My	Mine	Me	Myself
You	Your	Yours	You	Yourself
He	His	His	Him	Himself
She	Her	Hers	Her	Herself
It	Its	Its	It	Itself
We	Our	Ours	Us	Ourselves
You	Your	Yours	You	Yourselves
They	Their	Theirs	Them	Themselves

### 1. Make possessive forms.

(My parents, address) – *my parents' address*

(Ann, dog) –

(Children, books) –

(My father, car) –

(My sister, toys) –

(Julia, dress) –

(Tyan, photo) –

(Natalka, bag) –

### 2. Correct the sentences.

1. This is my mother' scarf.

2. These are women' flowers.

3. Here's my parents's address.

4. Are you Julia' friend?

5. This is Jack' bag.

6. There are Jim' books on the table.

7. My father' name is Pan Oleh.

8. My sisters's names are Natalka and Lesia.

**3. Choose the right word and complete the sentences (his, their, yours, hers, ours).**

This is my pen. This is *mine*.  
This is your book. This is ...  
This is ... car. This car is his.  
This is her toy. This toy is...  
This is our classroom. This classroom is...  
These are... bags. These bags are theirs.

**4. Choose the right possessives.**

1. Whose pen is this? It's (her/ hers).
2. Take (your/ yours) book, please.
3. Look! That is (their/ theirs) car.
4. That's (my/ mine) coat and the scarf is (my/ mine) too.
5. My grandparents grow wonderful fruit in (their/ theirs) garden.
6. Is that (your/ yours)? No, it isn't (my/ mine).
7. (He/ his) picture is wonderful.

**5. Complete the sentences.**

1. It belongs to me. This is *my* coat. This coat is *mine*.
2. It belongs to you. This is *a* bag. This bag is *...*
3. It belongs to her. This is *a* doll. This doll is *...*
4. It belongs to them. This is *a* dog. This dog is *...*
5. It belongs to ... . This is his book. This book is *...*
6. It belongs to ... . This is our flat. This flat is *...*

We use reflexive pronouns to emphasize the subject or object – to say 'that person/ thing and nobody/ nothing else'.

*The flat itself is nice, but the kitchen is small.*  
*It will be better if you do it yourself.*  
*I'll do my homework myself.*

**6. Complete these sentences with myself, herself, himself, yourself, themselves, yourselves, ourselves.**

1. I'll do this work ...
2. He can buy this book ...
3. She doesn't like to cook ...
4. We work in our garden ...
5. They can do it ...
6. You have to do your homework ...
7. These boys have travelled ... without their parents.

**7. You want to help your mother about the house. What will you say?**

**8. There are your classmates' books and yours on the table. You want to take your books. What will you say?**

## 9. Complete the dialogue.

Use: *hers, mine, my, her.*

A. Whose are these toys?

B. How should I know? Not ...

A. But we have found them in a bag?

B. This one? Are you sure its ...? But it isn't ... bag, it's ...

A. Why don't you ask ...?

## Grammar

## Plurals of nouns: spelling

We add **-s** to make the plurals of most nouns.

We add **-es** when nouns end in **-ss, -sh, -ch, -s, -o, -x**

(but *kilo - kilos, photo - photos, rhino - rhinos, zoo - zoos, radio - radios, piano - pianos*).

If nouns end in a **consonant + -y**, we change **-y** into **-i** and add **-es**.

If nouns end in a **vowel + -y**, we don't change **-y** and add **-s**.

If nouns end in **-f** or **-fe**, we change **-f, -fe** into **-ves**.

*Book - books, country - countries, boy - boys, hobby - hobbies, dress - dresses, watch - watches, knife - knives, potato - potatoes.*

### 1. Write the plurals of these nouns.

box -

brush -

potato -

desk -

bench -

tomato -

tree -

peach -

hero -

wife -

cherry -

berry -

boy -

toy -

dish -

monkey -

shop -

photo -

Nouns with irregular plurals.

*Child - children, foot - feet, goose - geese, man - men, penny - pence, woman - women, fish - fish, deer - deer, series - series, crossroads - crossroads, tooth - teeth, ox - oxen.*

Uncountable singular nouns ending in **-s** (no plural).

*Athletics, economics, gymnastics, physics, politics, billiards.*

Plural nouns with no singular.

*Trousers, congratulations, clothes, contents, goods, surroundings, arms, earnings, scissors.*

Nouns with no plural

*Advice, information, news, knowledge, furniture, money, weather.*

### 2. Write down these nouns into the right column.

Lorries, foot, feet, woman, goods, athletics, physics, countries, money, knowledge, weather, news, fish, deer, crossroads, lady, toy, books, dresses, tomatoes, desk, computer, trousers, clothes, man, child, men, women, penny, pence.

Plural	Singular
--------	----------

Countable nouns have plurals and we use **a/ an** with them.

*A toy – toys*

*a house – houses*

*an apple – apples*

Uncountable nouns have no plurals and we don't use **a/ an** with them.

*Water, bread, grass, weather, knowledge, music, friendship.*

### 1. Divide these words into countable and uncountable.

Bag, snow, tea, flower, flour, pen, cup, love, milk, butter, piano, book, river, town, mountain, rain, meat, table, classroom, museum, theatre, school, wood, grass, English.

Countable	Uncountable
-----------	-------------

### 2. Complete the sentences. Use some, any, a/ an or no article.

- This dress is made of ... cotton.
- She speaks English ... fluently.
- Would you like ... cup of ... coffee?
- Are there ... flowers in your garden?
- Have you got ... sisters and brothers?
- Give me ... apple, please.
- I have got ... interesting books at ... home.

### 3. You are at a cafe. You are thirsty. What will you say? Give all possible answers.

### 4. You are at the supermarket. You'd like to buy some good (bread, butter, sugar, milk, vegetables and apples). What will you say?

**Some** means a certain number or amount of something.

**Some** is used mostly in affirmative sentences.

We also use **some** in questions when we expect people to say 'Yes', in requests and offers.

*Would you like some sugar? Yes.*

*We have got some butter and margarine.*

*There is some milk in the bottle.*

*There are some books on the table.*

We use **any** instead of **some** in negative sentences and in most questions.

*Are there any pictures in the classroom?*

*Is there any meat in the fridge?*

*Did you read any books last summer?*

*We haven't got any oranges in the fridge.*

### 1. Choose the right word and complete the sentences.

- Is there (some/ any) food in the fridge?
- We've got (some/ any) toys at Christmas.
- Would you like (some/ any) biscuits?
- There is (some/ any) butter in the fridge.
- Are there (some/ any) pencils in your bag?

## 2. Fill in. Use some, any or no article.

1. Are there ... mushrooms left?
2. I like ... mushrooms.
3. We need ... apples to bake a pie.
4. Would you like ... Cola?
5. Is there ... cheese in the fridge?
6. They are ... teachers. They work at ... school.
7. We've got ... interesting ideas.

## 3. You are at the grocers'. You'd like to know what food they have got. What will you say?

Use: *have you got or is there, are there.*

*Have you got any cheese?*

## Grammar

## Which and What

We use **which** when there is a limited choice.

We use **what** when there is a wide choice.

Sometimes both are possible.



*Which apple do you want?*



*What pencil is yours?*

Before **of** and **one** we use **which**, but not **what**.

*Which of the films have you seen?*

*Look at these books. Which one would you like to buy?*

### 1. Complete the sentences. Use which, what or who.

1. ... subject is easier, English or Maths?
2. ... is your favourite subject?
3. ... one is hers?
4. ... is your name?
5. ... of these countries have you visited?
6. ... books did you read last year?
7. ... won the game yesterday?
8. ... went to the Black Sea last summer?

When there is no noun, we use **who** for people not **which**.

*Who won that game?*

*Who is the best in swimming in your class?*

*Look at these roses. Which one is the best?*

### 2. Choose the right word and complete the sentences.

1. (Which/ what) subject do you prefer, English or History?
2. (Which/ what) hand do you write with?
3. (Which/ what) a kind of car have you got?
4. (Which/ what) size do you want – small, medium or large?
5. (Which/ what) is your shoe size?

To make the comparative and superlative of one-syllable adjectives we add **-er, -est**.

*Old – older – oldest*

*Young – younger – youngest*

*Tall – taller – tallest*

*Small – smaller – smallest*

To make the comparative and superlative of two-syllable adjectives ending in **-y** we change **-y** into **-i** and add **-er, -est**.

*Easy – easier – easiest*

*Happy – happier – happiest*

To make comparative and superlative of longer adjectives we add **more, most**.

*Beautiful – more beautiful – most beautiful*

*Comfortable – more comfortable – most comfortable*

*Nervous – more nervous – most nervous*

Irregular comparison

*Good/ well – better – best*

*Little – less – least*

*Bad – worse – worst*

*Much/ many – more – most*

*Far – farther/ further – farthest/ furthest*

### 1. Write the comparative and superlative of these adjectives.

Cheap –

Expressive –

Careful –

Useful –

Funny –

Interesting –

Good –

Bad –

### 2. Answer the questions.

1. Who cooks better than you in your class?
2. Who gets earlier than you in your family?
3. Who is the tallest in your class?
4. Who is the best at English in your group?

### 3. Walk around the class and find out classmates who:

sings best, sings worst, cooks better than you, cooks worse than you, gets up earlier than you, goes to bed later than you, works hardest, speaks English better than you, is the best at running.

### Write these sentences.

We can use double comparatives to say that things are changing.

*It's getting hotter and hotter.*

*She is getting taller and taller.*

*He was working more and more harder.*

### 4. Complete the sentences.

1. The maths lessons are getting (difficult).
2. My sister is getting (beautiful).
3. Her holidays are (long).
4. It is (hard) to find time for walks.
5. It's getting (hot).
6. Books are getting (expensive).

We use **must** to say that something is necessary or that we suppose it is certain. **Must** is used for orders and strong suggestions. **Have to** has almost the same meaning as **must** but the obligation comes from the third person.

*She must work hard to pass her exams.*

*You must stop smoking.*

*He must be at home.*

*People must realise that the world is in serious trouble.*

*You mustn't be late for school.*

*She says you have to do your homework.*

We use **might** to talk about future events. It has almost the same meaning as **may**.

We use **may** to say that something is possible or to ask for permission.

*It may rain today.*

*You may go home after classes.*

*May I take this book?*

*It might rain tomorrow.*

We use **can** to ask for and give permission and **cannot/ can't** to refuse it.

*Can I help you? Yes, of course.*

We use **can** and **could** to talk about what is allowed.

*Can I park in this street on Sundays?*

We use **can** in offers, requests and instructions.

*Can I carry your suitcase?*

*Can you put the children to bed?*

### 1. Read and translate.

1. What can I do for you?
2. We must stop polluting our Earth.
3. You must work hard to speak English fluently.
4. May I buy this book, Mum?
5. Can I help you?
6. May I bake an apple pie for my birthday party, Granny?
7. He must be on time at work.
8. Passengers must not speak to the driver.
9. Students must not miss their lessons.
10. It might rain tomorrow.

### 2. Write three things you must do and three things you must not.

### 3. You are on picnic. What can you do? What cannot you do?

1. (There is a river). I can ...
2. (There are a lot of flowers).
3. (There is much food).
4. (There is a ball).
5. (There isn't TV). I cannot ...
6. (There isn't a computer).
7. (There aren't any books).

### 4. Write about rules in your school.

I can ...

I cannot ...

We use the **Future Simple** to talk about the future events. We use **will** to form the **Future Simple** or we can use **shall** with **I** and **We**, though **will** is more common than **shall**.

We often use the **Future Simple** to predict the future – to say what we think, guess or calculate will happen.

*What will you do next week?*

*I will (shall) have a party tomorrow.*

*What are you going to do today? Perhaps I'll go to the museum.*

*I think it will be warm tomorrow.*

But when we talk about future personal arrangement, and fixed planes we use the **Present Continuous (Progressive)**. We can give the time, date or place.

*What are you doing this evening? I'm going to the theatre.*

*We're going to Spain in June.*

*I'm meeting with my friends on Sunday.*

### 1. Make the sentences using this table.

I	shall	play tennis	next Sunday
He	will	go to the museum	next year
She	will	have a party	next week
We	shan't	write a letter	tomorrow
You	won't	visit friends	next summer
They		buy books	
		travel to Italy	
		go to London	
		cook a cake	
		go to the mountains	
		learn foreign languages	

### 2. Write what you will do tomorrow.

### 3. Translate the sentences.

- Ми не підемо до школи у суботу.
- Мої друзі підуть зі мною у зоопарк. Ми любимо спостерігати за тваринами.
- Ти купиш мені книжку?
- Вони не будуть писати листи сьогодні. Вони зроблять це завтра.
- Я не знаю. Можливо, я зустрінусь з ними наступного тижня.

### 4. Look at Jane's diary and correct the sentences

- Jane is playing tennis on Sunday afternoon.  
*Jane is playing tennis on Sunday morning.*
- She's going shopping with her friend on Monday.
- She's cooking on Tuesday.
- She's having lunch with Jim on Thursday.
- She's meeting with Barbara on Friday.
- She's going to the theatre with Julia on Saturday.

### 5. Your friend wants to know about your plans for a weekend. What will you tell him?





We use **to be going to** for future plans, decisions and intentions, especially in an informal style or when a future event is starting to happen.

*We are going to learn German next year.*

*Julia is going to visit Ukraine.*

*I am going to buy a new book tomorrow.*

*Look! It's going to rain.*

### 1. Make the sentences using the table.

1. Julia (learn)	German.
2. My friends (spend)	their summer holidays in the mountains.
3. Jane (decorate)	the house for her birthday party.
4. Their parents (visit)	England.
5. He (be)	a pilot.
6. This summer Olya (stay)	with her family in Kyiv.

1. *Julia is going to learn German.*

### 2. Write what you are going to do today after classes.

### 3. Your guests are interested in your plans concerning the sightseeing about Kyiv. What will you tell them?

We use the **Present Simple** for events or things of everyday routine or that happen one after another.

*I get up at seven o'clock every day. Then I wash, dress, have breakfast and go to school.*

*She comes home at three o'clock, has dinner, does her homework and goes for a walk.*

*My parents like to watch TV in the evenings.*

We also use the **Present Simple** to express a personal characteristic, a general truth or a statement.

*He goes in for tennis. She is very kind.*

*Summer comes after spring. It often rains in autumn.*

*The sun rises in the east. Water is a liquid.*

These words are often used with the **Present Simple**: *always, often, every day, sometimes, usually.*

We add **-s** to most verbs only in the third person Singular

*To cook – cooks, to read – reads, to write – writes, to sing – sings.*

We add **-es** to the verbs ending in **-ch, -ss, -sh, -x** and the verbs **to go, to do**.

*To dress – dresses, to catch – catches, to wish – wishes, to relax – relaxes, to do – does, to go – goes.*

We add **-es** to the verbs ending in a **consonant+ -y** and change **-y** into **-i**.  
*To cry – cries, to try – tries, to carry – carries, to study – studies.*

If the verb ends in a **vowel+ -y**, we add **-s**!  
*To play – plays, to bury – buys, to lay – lays, to say – says.*

### 1. Answer the questions.

1. What do you do on Sundays?
2. When do you get up?
3. How often do you watch TV?
4. Do you like to play computer games?
5. Where do you live?

### 2. Look at the words and expressions in the box. Say which of them go best with the Present Simple.

just at the moment, yesterday, usually,  
now, often, always, permanent, just now,  
sometimes, every day

### 3. Choose the correct word and complete the sentences.

1. Every day my sister and I (got, gets, get) up at 7 o'clock.
2. At 7.30 we (has, had, have) breakfast and go to school.
3. I usually (getting, get, got) to school by fixed-route taxi.
4. But my sister sometimes (goes, go, going) to school on foot and sometimes she (took, taking, takes) a fixed-route taxi.
5. After classes we often (gone, go, going) for walks with our friends.
6. It (are, is) such a pleasure to go for walks with friends and discuss different problems.

### 4. Your pen-friend is interested in your school life. Write him about your usual school day.

### 5. Match the questions and answers.

1. What do you do?
2. Where do you work?
3. What language do you speak?
4. What language does your friend speak?
5. What instruments do you play?
6. What instruments does your friend play?

Ukrainian – I'm from Ukraine.  
French – She is from Paris.  
The piano.  
She doesn't play any instruments.  
At school.  
I'm a teacher.

### 6. Complete the dialogue.

- ...?
- My name is Jack.
- ...?
- I'm from the USA.
- ...?
- I'm American.
- ...?
- I live in Washington.
- ...?
- I'm a student.
- ...?
- I'm in the seventh grade.
- ...?
- My favourite subject is Maths.

We also use the **Present Simple** to ask for and give instructions.

*How can I get to the museum? Go straight and turn left.*

*You fill a saucepan with water and put it on the cooker.*

*When it boils you put the eggs in. You leave them for 5 minutes and then take them out.*

## 7. Write the instructions for cooking of your favourite dish.

## 8. Write directions to tell your guest how to get from the railway station to Khreshchatyk street.

We sometimes use the **Present Simple** to talk about the future – timetables, routines and schedules.

*My train leaves at 10.*

*What time does the bus arrive in Kyiv?*

*When does your school start?*

*The exams are in June.*

## 9. Choose the best tense.

1. When (does/ will) your school start?
2. The train (won't/ doesn't) leave at 5.
3. I (have/ will have) English at 10.25.
4. What time (will/ does) the concert end?
5. The plane (arrives/ will arrive) at 12.

# Grammar

# The Present Continuous

We use the **Present Continuous (Progressive)** for changing and developing situations, when something is happening at the present moment or at the time of speaking.

*What are you doing? I am playing the piano.*

*Look! The boy is swimming in the sea.*

*The climate is getting warmer.*

*We are having breakfast at the moment.*

We don't use these verbs in the **Continuous Tenses**: *to believe, to feel, to hear, to want, to smell, to see, to sound, to taste, to know, to understand, to hate, to forget, to like, to belong, to love, to remember, to realize, to own, to prefer.*

## 1. Answer the questions.

1. What are you doing now?
2. What is your partner doing?
3. What are your classmates doing?

## 3. Put in the correct tense the Present Simple or the Present Continuous.

1. Vegetarians are people who (don't eat/ aren't eating) meat.
2. Look out! It (is raining/ rains).
3. I (play/ 'm playing) football every weekend.
4. Who ('s singing/ sings)?
5. What (are you looking/ do you look) at?
6. What (do you do/ are you doing) now?
7. We (usually stay/ 're usually staying) with our grandparents when we go to the country.

## 4. Find and correct the mistakes.

1. I'm knowing about it. – I know about it.
2. I'm believing you are right.
3. He is liking listening to music.
4. This book is belonging to me.
5. He is owning this hotel.
6. I am forgetting how old she is.
7. "Would you like a cup of coffee?" "I am preferring mineral water."
8. I'm remembering her face, but not her name.

We use the **Past Simple** when we talk about the past event or habits in the past.

*I got up at seven o'clock yesterday.*

*We spent our last weekend in the mountains.*

*In 1995 he lived in Kyiv.*

We use the **Past Simple** with the expressions which refer to a finished time, like *yesterday, ago, last week, last month, the day before yesterday, last night, in 2006*.

We form the **Past Simple** of regular verbs by adding the ending **-ed** to the infinitive:  
*to open - opened, to play - played.*

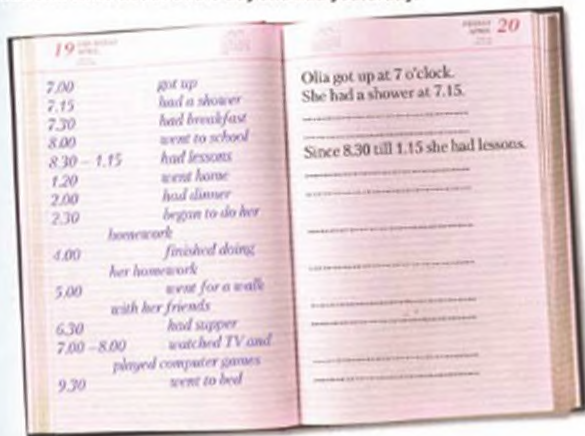
We should remember the **Past Simple** of irregular verbs: *to sing - sang, to put - put.*

We form the interrogative with **did** and negative with **did not**.

*Did you go to school yesterday?*

*I did not go to school yesterday.*

### 1. Read and write about Olia's day she had yesterday.



### 2. Complete the questions and answer them.

1. Do you read books on Sundays? - Yes, I do.
2. Did you read a book yesterday? - No, I didn't. I watched TV.
3. Do you usually get up at 7 o'clock? - Yes, ...
4. Did you ... at 6 o'clock yesterday? - No, ...
5. Do you go to school? Yes, ...
6. Did you ... on Sunday? No, ...
7. Do you play computer games? Yes, ...
8. Did you ... at your English lessons? No, ...

### 3. Put the expressions in two lines.

recently, a long time ago, yesterday, lately, today, when I was a small boy, in 2006, before I was born, last year, already

Finished time: a long time ago,

Unfinished time: lately,

### 4. Choose the correct tense.

1. I (have visited/ visited) a lot of countries.
2. She (read/ has read) a lot of books last month.
3. I (have never been to/ wasn't in) London.
4. He (has left/ left) school last year.
5. (Have you seen/ Did you see) any good films recently?
6. I ('ve done/ did) a lot of stupid things in my life.
7. Where (were you/ have you been) yesterday?

### 5. Put in the most suitable tense (the Past Simple or the Present Perfect)

1. (you visit) England?
2. I (live) in Kyiv for 10 years.
3. I (never enjoy) a weekend as much as this one.
4. You (be) a beautiful baby.
5. I (go) to school at the age of six.
6. She (help) her mother about the house yesterday.

### 6. Put the verbs in brackets in the Past Simple.

1. I (not watch) TV yesterday.
2. ... you...(go) to the Black Sea last summer?
3. ... you... (meet) with your friends on Sunday?
4. When ... you (be) born?
5. They ... (not, learn) German last year. They are going to learn it next year.
6. What ... you (do) last Saturday?
7. How ... you (spend) your last weekend?

## Grammar

## The Present Perfect

We use the **Present Perfect** when we talk about something that started in the past and continues in the present and when we talk about experience.

*We have lived in Kyiv since 1990.*

*I've been to London twice.*

*Have you read this book? No, I haven't. I'll read it tomorrow.*

We use the **Present Perfect** with expressions which refer to '**any time up to now**'.

Like *never, before, yet, even, just, recently, already, lately, in my life.*

### 1. Make the sentences about your experience.

*Start like this:*

*I have never been to London.*

*I have read an interesting book.*

## 2. Read and choose the correct variant.

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. We seen this film.                 | 1. Have you read these books?          |
| 2. We have seen this film.            | 2. Has you read these books?           |
| 1. She has wrote a lot of articles.   | 1. They have visited a lot of museums. |
| 2. She has written a lot of articles. | 2. They visiting a lot of museums.     |

## 3. Translate the sentences.

1. Я збираюся малювати.
2. Я малюю зараз.
3. Я намалювала картину.
4. Він збирається читати.
5. Він читає цікаву книжку зараз.
6. Він вже прочитав цю книжку.

## 5. Choose the right tenses and put the sentences in pair to make news items.

The world Cup team (arrive) home.  
Anna Gomes of Peru (set) a new record for the marathon.  
The old man (go) into hospital again.  
Four thousand fans (be) at the airport.  
She (cover) the 42 km in just over 2 hours and 16 minutes.  
He (fall) ill many years ago.

*Example.*

*The World Cup team has arrived home. Four thousand fans were at the airport.*

6. You want to know if your friend has read the new book. What will you say?
7. Your friend asks you how long you have learned English. What will you answer?
8. Your friend is interested what countries you have been to. Tell him about it.

## Grammar

## The Past Continuous (Progressive)

We use the **Past Continuous (Progressive)** to express an activity in progress in a certain period of time in the past.

*What were you doing at two o'clock yesterday?*

*I was having my dinner.*

We use the **Past Continuous (Progressive)** to describe a situation or an activity during a period in the past.

*My friend looked lovely. She was wearing a red dress and red shoes. She was smiling, her eyes were shining. She was very happy.*

We use the **Past Continuous** to express an interrupted past activity.

*I looked out of the window and saw that we were flying over the mountains.*

### 1. Translate the sentences.

1. They were talking the whole break.  
.....
2. What were you doing at eight o'clock yesterday morning?  
.....
3. We were playing football from 5 till 6 yesterday.  
.....
4. I wasn't doing my homework at 11 o'clock yesterday.  
.....
6. When my mother came home I was listening to music.  
.....

### 2. Answer the questions.

1. What were you doing at 8 o'clock in the morning yesterday?
2. What game were you playing after classes?
3. When were you doing your homework yesterday?
4. Were you watching TV at 6 o'clock yesterday?
5. What were you doing yesterday when your teacher of English came into the classroom?

### 3. Put in the correct tense.

1. At 10 o'clock in the morning yesterday I (lie) on the beach.
2. When my mother came home I (do) my homework.
3. When she (meet) him he (go) to school.
4. The phone (ring) when we (have) dinner.
5. What you (do) at 10 o'clock in the morning?

### 4. Your friend is interested what you were doing the whole evening yesterday. What will you tell him?

Start like this: From 6 to 7 I was watching TV.

## Grammar

## There is... There are...

We use structures **there is/ there are** to say that something exists/ exist (doesn't exist/ don't exist) somewhere.

- There are three windows in the classroom.*
- There is one blackboard in the classroom.*
- There is some cheese in the fridge.*
- There aren't any bananas in the fridge.*
- There are a lot of beautiful streets in Kyiv.*

### 1. Complete the sentences. Use there is or there are.

1. ... a lot of students in my class.
2. ... a lot of museums and theatres in Kyiv.
3. ... much snow on the ground.
4. ... any cheese in the fridge?
5. ... any juice in the fridge?
6. ... ice on the roads.

### 2. Write what food there is in your fridge.

### 3. Describe your classroom. Write what there is in it.

### 4. A foreign student has arrived in Kyiv. He/ she wants to go sightseeing. Tell him/ her what places of interest there are in Kyiv.

### 5. You have visited your friend. Tell your parents what there is in your friend's room.

We use the **Past Perfect** when we are already talking about the past and want to talk about an earlier past for a moment.

*I told you I had met her.*

We often use the **Past Perfect** after **when** and **after** to show that something was completely finished.

*After we had finished our homework I decided to have a rest.*

### 1. Join the beginnings and ends to make the sentences.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. After she had tried some pairs of shoes       | we went to the cinema.                          |
| 2. After we had done all the shopping            | I went to school.                               |
| 3. When I had washed the last plate              | she bought a small present for herself as well. |
| 4. When I had finished eating breakfast          | she decided she liked the first ones best.      |
| 5. After she had bought presents for her parents | my sister offered to help me with plates.       |

### 2. Read and fill in the table. Write the verbs into three columns.

#### THE LITTLE GIRL AND THE WOLF

One afternoon a big wolf was waiting in a dark forest for a little girl who was carrying a basket of food to her grandmother. Finally the wolf saw the girl. 'Are you carrying that basket to your grandmother?' asked the wolf. The little girl said, 'Yes'. So the wolf asked her where her grandmother lived. The little girl told him and he disappeared in the wood.

When the little girl opened the door of her grandmother's house, she saw that there was somebody in bed with a nightcap and nightgown on. When she had approached to the bed she saw that it was not her grandmother but the wolf. So the little girl took the automatic pistol out of her basket and killed the wolf.

It is not so easy to fool little girls nowadays as it used to be.

The Past Simple	The Past Continuous	The Past Perfect
saw	was waiting	

### 3. Make the sentences to describe what happened to Jack last month, on Friday the thirteenth. In each sentence use the Past Perfect and the Past Simple.

#### FRIDAY THE THIRTEENTH

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 1. The alarm clock – ring at five o'clock<br>not set it properly.                         | because     |
| <i>The alarm clock rang at five o'clock because Jack had not set it properly.</i>         |             |
| 2. Get to the bus stop<br>his bus – leave already.  | when        |
| <i>When he got to the bus stop his bus had already left.</i>                              |             |
| 3. The next bus – be held up by the traffic<br>have to wait another 15 minutes            | as          |
| <i>As the next bus had been held up by the traffic he had to wait another 15 minutes.</i> |             |
| 4. Get to school<br>his teacher of English – ask for him several times                    | by the time |
| 5. Do his homework<br>he – get a bad mark in English                                      | although    |



- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 6. Ask his mother for a cheese sandwich<br>she – give him a ham sandwich | although        |
| 7. he – drop his ham sandwich on the floor<br>leave hungry               | as              |
| 8. Be about to play tennis after classes<br>realize – forget his racket  | when            |
| 9. Decide – go home<br>begin to rain                                     | when            |
| 10. On his way home – discover<br>leave his umbrella at home             | that            |
| 11. Arrive home<br>cannot open the door – lose his keys                  | when<br>because |
| 12. His mother – go to the market<br>have to wait for her for two hours  | as              |
| 13. Want to have his dinner<br>his mother – not cook the dinner yet      | but             |
| 14. Want to do his homework<br>realize – leave his bag at school         | when<br>that    |
- Poor, poor Jack.

## Grammar

## Adverbs with the verb

Adverbs that go with the verb include words expressing frequency (*always, often, usually, sometimes, never*) and certainty (*definitely, probably*).

We use adverbs after **am, are, is, was, were** and auxiliary verbs.

We use adverbs before other verbs.

*He is always right.*

*She is often late.*

*I have never been to London.*

*I often get up at six o'clock.*

- 1. Work in pairs. Ask your partner how often he/ she does these things and write down. Use these words: go to the cinema, read books, play football, cook, write postcards, play computer games, stay in bed late, play tennis, go for a walk.**

*Start like this: How often do you go to the cinema? Never.  
Olivia never goes to the cinema.*

- 2. Make five sentences and write.**

*Start like this: I often/ never/ sometimes/ usually...  
I usually get up at 7.30.*

- 3. Put the adverbs in the right place.**

- You are right (usually).
- January is the coldest (usually).
- She is happy (always).
- She has left the book at home (probably).
- She goes to the cinema with her friends (often).
- They have been to London (never).
- I buy fruit and vegetables at the market (sometimes)

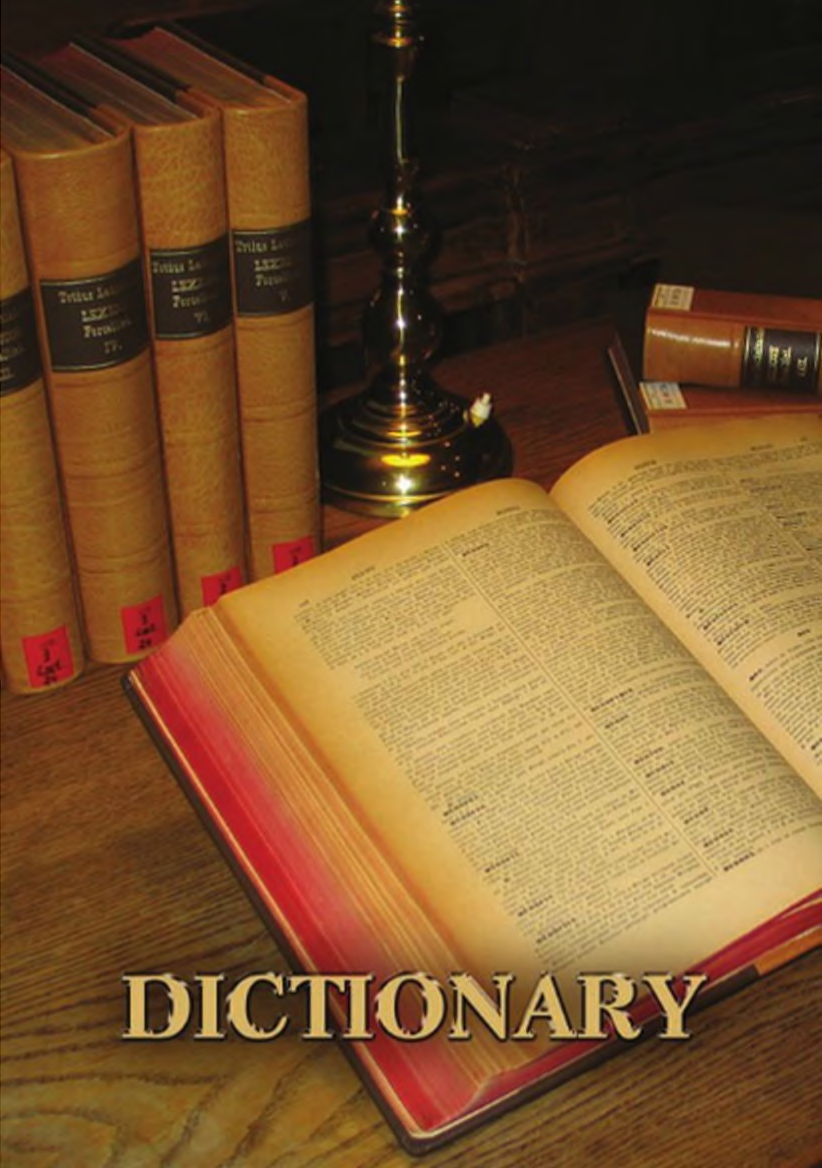
**4. Make as many sentences as you can. Use these words: never, usually, often, sometimes, always, probably.**

I He, she My friend My mother My parents My father My friends	am is are get(s) up go(es) do(es)	bad-tempered. happy. tired. late. friendly. thirsty. hungry. early in the morning. to bed at 10 o'clock. my (his/ her/ their) homework every day. for a walk on Sundays. to the Black sea in summer.
---	--	---

**5. Say how often you do some of the following things.**

*Start like this: I sometimes play the piano. I never play tennis.*

Play the piano, play tennis, eat chocolate, cook, feel happy, write letters, go swimming, go skiing, go to concerts, go to the cinema, read poetry, visit different cities, stay in bed late, do shopping, go to school on foot,



**DICTIONARY**

## A

absent-minded	[ˌæbsentˈmaɪndɪd]	ад] неуважний
accent	[ˈæksənt]	п наголос, акцент; характерна риса, ознака
accessories	[əkˈesəri:z]	п аксесуари
accident	[ˈæksɪdənt]	п випадок, аварія; to have an accident – потрапити в аварію
accommodation	[əˈkɒməˈdeɪʃn]	п розміщення
accompaniment	[əˈkɒmpənmənt]	п супровід
accomplish	[əˈkɒmplɪʃ]	в виконувати; досягати
according to	[əˈkɔ:dn̩]	прер згідно з
account	[əˈkaʊnt]	п рахунок; розрахунок; причина; важливість; значення
acid	[ˈæsɪd]	ад] кислотний, їдкий; п кислота; an acid rain – кислотний дощ
acquainted	[əˈkwentɪd]	ад] знайомий; to get acquainted with – познайомитись з
act	[ækt]	в діяти; to act a part of – грати роль
acrostic	[əˈkrɒstɪk]	п вірш, акростих
activity	[ækˈtɪvɪti]	п діяльність; активність; заняття
add	[æd]	в додавати; приєднувати
admirable	[ədˈmaɪərəbl̩]	ад] чудовий, чарівний, прекрасний
admiration	[ˌædməˈreɪʃn]	п захоплення
admire	[ədˈmaɪə(r)]	в захоплюватися
admission	[ədˈmɪʃn]	п доступ, вхід; вхідна плата
adorn	[əˈdɔ:n]	в прикрашати; бути прикрасою
advance	[ədˈvɑ:ns]	п успіх; прогрес; аванс; adv in advance – заздалегідь, наперед
admit	[ədˈmɪt]	в визнавати; допускати
advantage	[ədˈvɑ:ntɪdʒ]	п перевага; користь; to take advantage of – скористатись;
adventure	[ədˈventʃə(r)]	п пригода; an adventure film – пригодницький фільм
advertisement	[ədˈvɜ:tɪsmənt]	п оголошення; реклама
advise	[ədˈvaɪz]	п порада
to advise	[ədˈvaɪz]	в радити, консультувати
aerial	[ˈeəriəl]	п антена
Africa	[ˈæfrɪkə]	п Африка; Африканський континент
afford	[əˈfɔ:d]	в мати змогу, бути спроможним; дозволити собі;
age	[eɪdʒ]	п вік, літа; в старість; full age – повноліття
agricultural	[ˌægrɪˈkʌltʃərəl]	ад] сільськогосподарський, хліборобський
agriculture	[ˈægrɪkʌltʃə(r)]	п сільське господарство
ahead	[əˈhed]	adv уперед; попередю; to be ahead – випереджати;
air masses	[ˈeə(r)meɪsɪz]	п повітряні маси
airport	[ˈeəpɔ:t]	п аеропорт
alien	[ˈeɪliən]	п чужоземець; ад] чужоземний
alive	[əˈlaɪv]	ад] живий, живий; діючий
allergy	[ˈælədʒɪ]	п алергія, підвищена чутливість
allow	[əˈləʊ]	в дозволяти; давати дозвіл
almighty	[ɔ:lˈmaɪti]	ад] всемогутній; жахливий; страшений
almond	[ˈɑ:mənd]	п мигдаль, мигдальний горіх
aloud	[əˈləʊd]	adv голосно, вголос
alter	[ˈɔ:lta(r)]	в змінювати; міняти; переробляти
although	[ɔ:lˈðəʊ]	conj хоч, коли б, навіть; незважаючи на те, що
amaze	[əˈmeɪz]	п здивування, подив; в вражати, дивувати;
amazing	[əˈmeɪzɪŋ]	ад] розумний; вражаючий
ambitious	[æmˈbɪʃəs]	ад] честолюбний
America	[əˈmerɪkə]	п Америка, Американський континент

American	[ə'merɪkən]	adj американський; п американець, американка, американська нація
amiable	[ˈemɪəbəl]	adj дружній, доброзичливий; привабливий, чарівний
amphitheatre	[ˈæmfɪθiətri(r)]	п амфітеатр
amused	[ə'mju:zd]	adj задоволений
amusing	[ə'mju:zɪŋ]	adj цікавий; кумедний; смішний
analysis	[ˈænalɪsɪz]	п аналітик
ancient	[ˈeɪnʃənt]	adj стародавній, античний
Andes	[ˈændɪz]	п Анди (гори)
angry	[ˈæŋɡri]	adj сердитий, роздратований; to be angry – сердитися
animated cartoon	[ˈænɪmeɪtɪd ka:tu:n]	п мультфільм
announcement	[ə'naʊnmənt]	п оголошення; анонс
annoy	[ə'noɪ]	в дразнити, набридати; дратувати
annoyed	[ə'noɪd]	adj роздратований, недоволенний
annoying	[ə'noɪɪŋ]	adj набридливий; прикрий; дратівливий
answer	[ˈɑ:nsə(r)]	п відповідь; в відповісти
Antarctica Continent	[en'tɑ:ktɪkə'kɔ:ntɪnənt]	п Антарктида; the Antarctic – Антарктида
antelope	[ˈæntlɪp]	п антилопа
antique	[en'tɪk]	п пам'ятка старовини; твір стародавнього мистецтва
antiseptic	[ˌæntɪ'septɪk]	п антисептичний засіб
anything	[ˈeniθɪŋ]	pron що-небудь
appeal	[ə'pi:l]	в подібатися; п, тривалість, чарівність
appearance	[ə'piərəns]	п зовнішність, поява
applause	[ə'plɔ:z]	п оплески, свист; prolonged applause – тривалі оплески
appliance	[ə'plɑ:ns]	п прилад; пристрій; електричний побутовий прилад
appraisal	[ə'preɪz]	п оцінка; в appraise – оцінювати
appreciate	[ə'pri:ʃeɪt]	в цінити, високо ставити; цінооцінювати
appreciation	[ə'pri:ʃi'eɪʃn]	п висока оцінка, оцінка по заслузі; вдячність (за щось)
approximately	[ə'prɔksɪmətɪ]	adv приблизно
apricot	[ˈeɪprɪkət]	п абрикос; абрикосове дерево
Aquarius	[ə'kwɔ:riəs]	п Водолій
Arabia	[ə'reɪbiə]	п Аравія
archaeologist	[ˌɑ:ki'ɒlədʒɪst]	п археолог
architect	[ˈɑ:kɪtɛkt]	п архітектор, задачник, будівельник
architectural	[ˌɑ:kɪ'tektʃərəl]	adj архітектурний
architecture	[ˌɑ:kɪtɛktʃə(r)]	п архітектура, зодчество; будівельне мистецтво
arctic	[ˈɑ:ktɪk]	adj арктичний; the Arctic – Арктика
Aries	[ˈeəri:z]	п Овен
aristocrat	[ˈæristəkræt]	п аристократ
armour	[ˈɑ:mə(r)]	п озброєння; лати, панцир
arms	[ɑ:mz]	п зброя
arouse	[ə'raʊz]	в викликати (to); розбуджувати, збуджувати
arrogant	[ˈærəɡənt]	adv зарозумілий; пиізатий; самопевнений
arsenal	[ˈɑ:sən]	п арсенал
art	[ɑ:t]	п мистецтво; творчість
article	[ˈɑ:tɪkl]	п стаття; параграф; рн; виріб; грам. артикль
artificial	[ˌɑ:tɪ'fɪʃl]	adj штучний
artist	[ˈɑ:tɪst]	п митець, художник, артист
Asia	[ˈeɪʃə]	п Азія
ask	[ɑ:sk]	в питати; просити (for); запрошувати (to);
asparagus	[ə'spærəɡəs]	п спаржа

associate	[ə'æsiəʃeɪt]	v пов'язувати; асоціювати
Athens	æθɪnz]	n Афіни
athletics	[æθ'letɪks]	n легка атлетика
atmosphere	['ætməsfiə(r)]	n атмосфера
attempt	[ə'tempt]	n спроба; намагання
attend	[ə'tend]	v відвідувати
attitude	['ætɪtju:d]	n позиція; ставлення
attraction	[ə'trækʃn]	n атракціон
aubergine	['aʊbədʒɪn]	n баклажан
audience	['ɔ:diəns]	n публіка; слухачі телетрансляції
Australia	[ə'strɛɪliə]; [ɔ:'strɛɪliə]	n Австралія
Australian	[ɔ:'streɪliən]; [ɔ' streɪliən]	adj австралійський; n австралієць, австралійка
Austria	['ɔ:striə]	n Австрія
authority	[ə'ɔ:əti]	n влада, повноваження; авторитет; вплив
available	[ə'veɪləbəl]	adj придатний; доступний; корисний; наявний; дійсний

## B

background	['bækgraʊnd]	n задній план; тло, фон; to stay in the background – залишатися в тіні
bacon	['beɪkən]	n бекон
bad	[bæd]	adj поганий; bad cold – сильний нежить; bad pain – різкий біль
badge	[bædʒ]	n значок
badger	['bædʒə(r)]	n борсук
baker's (shop)	['beɪkəz]	n хлібний магазин
baking	['beɪkɪŋ]	n випічка; випікання; adj печучий; палючий
balcony	['bælkən]	n балкон першого ярусу; балкон
baller	['bælə]	n фр. балет
bandage	['bændrɪdʒ]	n бинт, пов'язка; биндаж
bang	[bæŋ]	v грюкати
banknote	['bæŋknəʊt]	n банкнот; кредитний білет
bar	[bɑ:(r)]	n бар, стійка; брусок, шматок; a bar of chocolate – плитка шоколаду
barbecue	['bɑ:bɪkju:]	v смажити кусочками на розжарі (м'ясо)
barbery	['bɑ:bəri]	n кизил
bare	[beə(r)]	adj голий, оголений; bare feet – босі ноги
bargain	['bɑ:gən]	n вигідна покупка; задешево куплена річ
base	[beɪs]	n основа; низ, дно; п'єдестал, цоколь; first base – амер. перший устік
baseball	['beɪsbɔ:l]	n бейсбол
basketball	['bæskɪtbɔ:l]	n баскетбол
bat	[bæt]	n кажан; кийок, палиця; битка (в крикеті)
battery	['bætəri]	n батарея (акумуляторна)
battle	['bætl]	n битва; в битві
beach	[bi:tʃ]	n пляж; морський берег
bean	[bi:n]	n квасоля
beard	['biəd]	n борода
bearskin	['beəskɪn]	n ведмеже хутро; хутряний дубер (англійський гвардійців)
beat [verb; to beat]	[bi:t]	v бити, луштовати; стукати; ударяти; переважати, перемагати; n удар, биття; бій; to beat up – в збивати (біля)
beautiful	['bjʊtɪfʊl]	adj красивий, вродливий
beauty	['bjʊti]	n краса; красуня
beaver	['bi:və(r)]	n бобр
because	[bi'kɔ:z]	conj тому що, бо

beech	['bi:tʃ]	п бук
beef	['bi:f]	п яловичина
beefeater	['bi:fi:tə(r)]	п лейбгардієць; солдат охорони Лондонського Тауера
behaviour	[br'heɪvjə(r)]	п поведінка, манери, вчинки; вживаність
behind	[br'hɪnd]	prep за, позаду, після; adv заду
believe	[br'li:v]	в вірити, вважати
Belgium	['beldʒəm]	п Бельгія
belongings	[br'lɔŋgɪŋz]	п речі, позитив; приладдя
between	[br'twi:n]	prep, adv між
Big Ben		п Біг Бен
bile	[baɪl]	п жовч
billion	['brɪljən]	п англ. біліон; амер. – мільярд
binoculars	[br'nɒkjələz]	п бінокль
birch	[bɜ:ʃ]	п береза
biscuit	['bɪskɪt]	п сухе печиво; галета
bitter	['bɪtə(r)]	adj гіркий; bitter taste – гіркий смак
bleeding	['bli:dn]	п кровотеча; кровопускання; bleeding at the nose – кровотеча з носа
blockbuster	['blɒkbʌstə(r)]	п дорогий кінофільм
blond(e)	[blɒnd]	adj білячий; blonde n – блондинка
blood	[blʌd]	п кров; a blood test – аналіз крові
bloody	['blʌdn]	adj кровопролитний
blossom	['blɒsəm]	п цвіт; квітка; The chestnuts are in blossom. – Цвітуть каштани.
bluebell	['blu:bel]	п дзвіночок (квітка)
blueberry	['blu:bəri]	п чорниця
boar	[bɔ:(r)]	п кабан, кабана
board	[bɔ:d]	в сісти на судно (корабель тощо)
boast	[bəʊst]	в пишатися; to boast of – похвалятися;
boil	[bɔɪl]	в кип'ятити (ся); варити (ся); кипіти; п фурункул, нарив
boring	['bɔ:rn]	adj нудний
born	[bɔ:n]	adj народжений
bossy	['bɒs]	adj той, що розпоряджується (верховодить) усім
bow	[bəʊ]	в кивати; кланятися; п уклін; поклін
bowl	[bəʊl]	п миска, чашка; таз; чаша
bowling	['bəʊlɪŋ]	п боулінг
box office	['bɒks ɒfɪs]	п театральна каса
brain	[breɪn]	п мозок; розум; brainy – adj розумний; тямущий;
brainless	['breɪnləs]	adj безглуздий
bravery	['breɪvəri]	п хоробрість; сміливість; мужність
break <small>(breɪk, breɪk)</small>	['breɪk]	в ламати (ся), розбивати (ся); п перерва
breast	['breɪst]	п біле м'ясо
breath	['breɪθ]	в дихати; віти (про вітер)
breathing	['breɪθɪŋ]	п дихання
breath-taking	['breɪθteɪkɪŋ]	adj приголомшливий, захоплюючий, вражаючий
breed <small>(breɪd, bred)</small>	['brɪd]	в виводити, розводити
brief	['brɪf]	adj лаконічний, стислий; in brief – кількома словами, лаконічно
bright	['braɪt]	adj світлий; квітливий, тямущий
brilliant	['brɪljənt]	adj блискучий; п брильянт
bring <small>(brɪŋt, brɪŋt)</small>	['brɪŋ]	в приносити, привозити; доставляти
British	['brɪtɪʃ]	adj британський;
broaden	['brɔ:dn]	в розширювати(ся)
broccoli	['brɒksəl]	п броколі, спаржева капуста

bronchitis	['brɒŋ'kaɪtɪs]	п бронхіт
bronze	['brɒnz]	п бронза; ад) бронзовий; a bronze medal – бронзова медаль
bruise	['bruːz]	п синяць, гуля; забите місце
bubble-gum	['bʌblɪgʌm]	п амер. – жувальна гумка
buckwheel	['bʌkwɪl]	п гречка
bulld	['bɜːld]	п будова тіла
bull	['bʊl]	п бик
bunch	['bʌntʃ]	п пучок; пачка; a bunch of flowers – букет квіток; a bunch of grapes – гроно винограду
burial	['berɪəl]	п поховання; a burial-place – місце поховання
burn (burnt, burnt)	['bɜːn]	в спалювати; burned – ад) спалений; згорілий; п олік, обличчя місце
bury	['berɪ]	в ховати; заривати в землю
bush	['bʊʃ]	п кущ, чагарник
business	['bɪznəs]	п справа, заняття; комерційна діяльність; on business – у справі
but	['bʌt]	conj) але; проте; а; крім
butcher's (shop)	['bʊtʃə]	п м'ясний магазин
butter	['bʌtə(r)]	п масло
butterfly	['bʌtəflaɪ]	п метелик
button	['bʌtn]	п ґудзик
buy (bought, bought)	['baɪ]	в купувати

## C

cabbage	['kæbɪdʒ]	п капуста
cage	['keɪdʒ]	п клітка
calcium	['kælsɪəm]	п кальцій
calculate	['kælkjuleɪt]	в обчислювати; підраховувати
calculation	['kælkjuleɪʃn]	п підрахунок; обчислення
calculator	['kælkjuleɪtə(r)]	п калькулятор
call	['kɔːl]	в викликати, запрошувати; звати, називати; заходити (at); відвідувати; to call out – викрикувати, вигукувати; to call a doctor – викликати лікаря
calorie	['kæləri]	п калорія
camelia	['kæmɪliə]	п камелія
camomile	['kæməmaɪl]	п ромашка
can	['kæn]	п баншанка; банка; бідон
Canada	['kænədə]	п Канада
Canadian	['kænədən]	ад) канадський; п канадець
Cancer	['kænsə(r)]	п Рак
canteen	['kæntiːn]	п їдальня; буфет
canvas	['kænvəs]	п полотно; картина (олією)
Capricorn	['kæprɪkɔːn]	п Козеріг
carable	['kærəbl]	ад) здібний, обдарований, тямущий
carafe	['kærəf]	п обалонка, кривка
caravan	['kærəvæn]	п будиночок-автоприміал
carbohydrate	['kɑːbaɪ'haɪdrət]	п вуглевод
care	['keə(r)]	п турбота, піклування; to take care of – дбати (про); Take care! – Бережись!
careful	['keəfəl]	ад) дбайливий, обережний; уважний; Be careful! – Обережно!
carefully	['keəfəli]	ад) уважно, дбайливо
careless	['keələs]	ад) недбайливий, легковажний
carriage	['kærɪdʒ]	п вагон, екіпаж
Caribbean Sea	['kærɪbɪən'siː]	п Карибське море
carrot	['kærət]	п морква



cart	['kɑ:t]	n віз; візок; двоколка
carton	['kɑ:tən]	n картонка; картонна коробка
cartoon	['kɑ:tʊn]	n мультфільм; мультиплікація
carving	['kɑ:vɪŋ]	n різьблення; різьбярський виробничий процес
cast	['kɑ:st]	n акторський склад; розподіл ролей
castle	['kɑ:sl]	n замок
catastrophe	['kɑ:tə'strɒfi]	n катастрофа
catch <small>(caught, caught)</small>	['kætʃ]	v ловити; to catch up – доганяти, догнати
catering	['kætrɪŋ]	n громадське харчування; обслуговування
cathedral	['kæθɪdrəl]	n собор
catchy	['kætʃɪ]	adj яскравий, захоплюючий; що легко запам'ятовується
cauliflower	['kɔ:lf্লাwa(r)]	n цибуна калуста
caviar (e)	['kævɪə(r)]	n ікра
celebrate	['seɪbrət]	v святкувати; прославляти
celebrity	['sɛləbrətɪ]	n знаменитість
celery	['seləri]	n селера
centimetre	['sentɪmɪtə(r)]	n сантиметр
cereal	['sɪəriəl]	n пластівці; хлібний алак
chain	[ʃeɪn]	n ланцюг; гірський хребет
chalky cliffs	['tʃɔ:ki 'klɪfs]	n вапняні скелі
change	[tʃeɪndʒ]	n зміна, обмін; v змінювати; to change one's mind – передумати
changeable	['tʃeɪndʒəbəl]	adj мінливий, нестійкий
chariot	['tʃæriət]	n іст. колісниця; фаятон
charity	['tʃærəti]	n благодійна організація; милосердя; благодійність
charm	[tʃɑ:m]	n чарівність, привабливість
charming	['tʃɑ:mɪŋ]	adj чарівний, чудовий
cheap	[tʃi:p]	adj дешевий
cheat	[tʃi:t]	v шахраювати, обманювати, обдурювати
check	[tʃek]	v перевіряти, контролювати; n а чекшир – огляд (медичний)
cheerful	['tʃɪəfəl]	adj бадьорий; веселий; безтурботний
chemist	['kemɪst]	n аптекар, фармацевт; хімік; the chemist's (shop) – аптека
cherry	[tʃerɪ]	n вишня, черешня
chess	[tʃes]	n шахи; to play chess – грати в шахи
chest	[tʃest]	n груди, грудна клітка; chest pain – біль у грудях
chestnut	['tʃestnʌt]	n каштан
China	['tʃaɪnə]	n Китай
Chinese	['tʃaɪnɪz]	adj китайський; n китаець
chocolate	['tʃɔ:kəleɪt]	n шоколад
choose <small>(chose, chosen)</small>	[tʃu:z]	v вибирати; відбирати
chop	[tʃɒp]	v нарізувати; кришити; шпигувати; перекручувати на м'ясокрутил
chorus	['kɔ:rəs]	n хор, хордебалет; ансамбль пісні і танцю; v співати хором;
Christmas	['krɪsməs]	n Різдво
chronicle	['krɒnɪkl]	n хроніка, літопис; літописець
chunk	[tʃʌŋk]	n скиба; велика брила
church	[tʃɜ:ʃ]	n церква
Cimmerian	['ɪmɪəriən]	adj мф. кимерійський
cinnamon	['sɪnəmən]	n кориця
circulation	['sɜ:kjə'leɪʃn]	n кровообіг; обіг; circulation of the blood – кровообіг
circumstances	['sɜ:kəm'stænsɪz]	n обставини, умови
circus	['sɜ:kəs]	n цирк
citrous	['sɪtrəs]	adj цитрусовий

cityscape	['sɪtɪskæp]	п міський пейзаж (краєвид)
claim	[klaɪm]	п вимога; заявка; в амер. твердити, заявляти
clean	[kli:n]	ад) чистий; охайний; у чистити
clear	[kliə(r)]	ад) чистий; прозорий; в очищати; adv) ясно; цілком
clerk	[kɜ:k]	п секретар, клерк, письмоводитель, діловод
climb	[klaɪm]	в лізти (агору); витися (про рослини)
climate belt	['klaɪmət 'beɪlt]	п кліматична зона
cloak-room	['klaʊkrʊm]	п гардероб, роздягальня
clown	[klaʊn]	п блазень; клоун
coach	[kəʊtʃ]	п тренер; в тренувати
coal	[kəʊl]	п вугілля
cocoa	['kəʊkəʊ]	п какао
cod	[kɒd]	п тріска
code	[kəʊd]	п кодекс, звід законів
coin	[kɔɪn]	п монета
cold	[kəʊld]	п простуда; to be cold – мерзнути; to catch (take) cold – простудитися
Coliseum	[kə'lɪziəm]	п Колізей; Colosseum – Колізей
collect	[kə'lekt]	в колекціонувати; збирати; зосереджуватися
college	['kɒlɪdʒ]	п коледж
collocation	[kə'kɒlə'keɪʃn]	п лінгв. сполучення слів
colourful	['kɒləfʊl]	ад) яскравий, барвистий
combine	[kəm'baɪn]	в об'єднувати; поєднувати
comedy	['kɒmədɪ]	п комедія
come (з'яв. з'яв.)	[kʌm]	в приходити; приїжджати; to come back – повертатися
comics	['kɒmɪks]	п амер. комікси
commission	[kəm'ɪʃn]	п доручення; замовлення (художнику); в доручати
common	['kɒmən]	ад) загальний, спільний, звичайний; загальноєвропейський
communication	[kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃn]	п комунікація, зв'язок
company	['kʌmpənɪ]	п постійна група (артистів)
compare	[kəm'peə(r)]	в порівнювати (with)
compete	[kəm'pi:t]	в змагатися; конкурувати
competition	[kəm'pi:tɪʃn]	п змагання з бігу; гоним
complain	[kəm'pleɪn]	в скаржитися, висловлювати невдоволення
complete	[kəm'pli:t]	в закінчувати; укомплектовувати
complicate	['kɒmpɪ'keɪt]	в ускладнювати; залушувати; complicated – ад) складний
comprehensive	[kəm'pre'n'hensɪv]	ад) всебічний
comprise	[kəm'praɪz]	в включати; охоплювати
concentration	[kɒn'sent'reɪʃn]	п зосередження, концентрація
condition	[kən'dɪʃn]	п умова; conditions – обставини, умови; under such conditions – за таких умов
conduct	['kɒndʌkt]	п поведінка; interpersonal conduct – взаєнос. (бездоганна) поведінка
conductor	[kən'dʌktə(r)]	п диригент
confess	[kən'fes]	в признаватися, зізнаватися
confessor	[kən'fesa(r)]	п духовник, співіжник
confident	['kɒnfɪdənt]	ад) самовпевнений, упевнений (в успіху тощо)
confuse	[kən'fju:z]	в бентежити; переплутувати; confused – збентежений, заплутаний
confusion	[kən'fju:zən]	п збентеження, ніяковість
congratulate	[kən'græ'tju:leɪt]	в поздравляти
connect	[kən'nekt]	в з'єднувати, сполучати, зв'язувати
consequently	['kɒnsɪkwənt]	adv) отже, тому, в результаті
consider	[kən'sɪdə(r)]	в розглядати, вважати, звязати, брати до уваги
consist of	[kən'sɪst]	в складатися з

Constitution	[ˌkɒnstɪˈtʃuːʃən]	п Конституція
contemporary	[kənˈtempərəri]	adj сучасний
contest	[ˈkɒntest]	п змагання
continental	[ˌkɒntɪˈnɛntl]	adj континентальний
Continental breakfast	[ˌkɒntɪˈnɛntl]	п Європейський сніданок (легкий ранковий сніданок)
conquer	[ˈkɒŋkə(r)]	в завоювати, підкорити; перемагати
conqueror	[ˈkɒŋkərə(r)]	п переможець; завойовник
contribute	[kənˈtrɪbjʊt]	в вносити; робити внесок; сприяти (to)
control	[kənˈtrɒl]	в контролювати; п контроль
convenience	[kənˈviːniəns]	п зручність
conversation	[ˌkɒnvəˈseɪʃən] [4m E]	п бесіда, розмова
convey	[kənˈveɪ]	в виражати
convincing	[kənˈvɪnsɪŋ]	adj переконливий
cooker	[ˈkʊkə(r)]	п плита; каструля
cookie	[ˈkʊki]	п домашнє печиво, (шотл.) булочка
corn	[kɔːn]	п зерно; зернина; збрн. жиб (у зерні)
coronation	[ˌkɒrəˈneɪʃən]	п коронація, коронування
cornflower	[ˈkɔːnfloʊə]	п волошка
correct	[kəˈrɛkt]	adj правильний, точний; в виправити
correspond	[ˌkɒrəˈspɒnd]	в відповідати (чомусь)
cosmetics	[kɒzˈmetɪks]	п косметика
Cossack	[ˈkɒsək]	п козак; adj козацький
cost	[kɒst]	в коштувати; п вартість, ціна; at all costs – за всяку ціну
cosy	[ˈkɒzɪ]	adj затишний, прийнятний
cotton	[ˈkɒtn]	п бавовна
cough	[kɒf]	п кашель; to have a bad cough – дуже кашлити
count	[kaʊnt]	в рахувати; враховувати
countable	[ˈkaʊntəbl]	adj значлений, злічений
counter	[ˈkaʊntə(r)]	п фішка; прилавок; стійка; конторка
course	[kɔːs]	п страва
court	[kɔːt]	п корт
craft	[krɑːft]	п ремесло; умілість
crane	[kreɪn]	п журавель
crazy	[ˈkreɪzi]	adj божевільний; безумний
creamy	[ˈkriːmi]	adj вершковий; жирний
create	[kriːˈeɪt]	в творити, утворювати; a creator – п творець
creation	[kriːˈeɪʃən]	п створення, творіння
creative	[kriːˈeɪtɪv]	adj творчий; creative abilities – творчі здібності
crib	[krɪb]	п шпаргалка; в користуватися шпаргалкою; cribbing – списування
cricket	[ˈkrɪkɪt]	п цвіркун; крикет (гра)
crime	[kraɪm]	п злочин, злодіяння
criminal	[ˈkrɪmɪnl]	п злочинець; adj злочинний; a criminal code – кримінальний кодекс; to commit a crime – вчинити злочин
criminalist	[ˈkrɪmɪnələst]	п криміналіст; спеціаліст з кримінального права
crisps	[krɪspz]	п чіпси
crocus	[ˈkrɒkəs]	п крокус
crop	[krɒp]	п урожай; store – зернові культури
cross	[krɒs]	в перетинати; adj поперечний, протилежний; п хрест
crossing	[ˈkrɒsɪŋ]	п перехрестя, роздоріжжя; переправа

crossroads	['krɒsroʊdz]	п перехрестя
crossword	['krɒswɜ:d]	п кросворд; а crossword puzzle – кросворд
crow	['braʊ]	п ворона
crown	['braʊn]	п корона, вінець, престол; в коронувати
crumb	['krʌm]	п крихта
cue	['kju:]	п репліка
cuisine	['kju:zi:n]	п кухня (їжа); кулінарна майстерність
cunning	['kʌnɪŋ]	ад житрий, підступний; аs cunning аs а fox – житрий як лис
cure	['kjʊə(r)]	в лікувати; п ліки; а cure for а cough – засіб від кашлю, (лікарський) засіб
curious	['kjʊəriəs]	ад цікавий; допитливий; дивний; старанний
curly	['kɜ:li]	ад кучерявий, хвилястий
currant	['kʌrənt]	п смородина
currency	['kʌrəns]	п валюта
current	['kʌrənt]	п течія
curry	['kʌrɪ]	п кєрі (соус з м'яса; рибн тощо); тушковане м'ясо з кєрі
curtain call	['kɜ:tɪn kɔ:l]	п виклик актора на сцену; to take а curtain call – виводити на сцену під оплески
customer	['kʌstəmə(r)]	п клієнт; замовник; покупець; постійний відвідувач
customs	['kʌstəmz]	п мито; to pass (get) through the customs – пройти митний огляд
cut (cut; cut)	['kʌt]	в різати; to cut down – рубати, зрубувати
cycle race	['saɪkl reɪs]	п велогонка; cycle track – велотрек
cycling	['saɪklɪŋ]	п велосипедний спорт; cyclist – велосипедист
cymbals	['sɪmblz]	п тарілки (музичальні); the cymbal – цимбали

## D

dairy	['deəri]	п масловарня; сироварня; молочний магазин
daffodil	['dæfədɪl]	п жовтий нарцис
damage	['dæmɪdʒ]	п пошкодження; в пошкоджувати
damp	['dæmp]	ад вологий, вологий, сирий
danger	['dæŋdʒə(r)]	п небезпека; to be in danger – бути в небезпеці
dangerous	['dæŋdʒərəs]	ад небезпечний
dark	['dɑ:k]	ад темний; сумнівний; безрадісний, безнадійний
date	['deɪt]	в датувати; ставити дату; п дата; число; up to date – сучасний
dead	['ded]	ад мертвий; неживий
deepen	['di:pən]	в поглиблювати; поглиблювати
dear	['diə(r)]	ад дорогий, любий, коханий
decorate	['de:kəreɪt]	в прикрашати; нагороджувати; а decoration – п прикраса
deed	['di:d]	п вчинок, дія; справа, діло; подвиг, діяння
deer	['diə(r)]	п олень
defender	['di'fendə(r)]	п захисник
define	['di'fain]	в визначати; характеризувати; давати точне визначення
definitely	['defɪnətli]	adv напевно, виразно; звичайно
definition	['defɪ'nɪʃn]	п визначення; тлумачення; ясність
delicate	['delɪkət]	ад витончений, мистецький; тендітний
delicious	['delɪʃəs]	ад дуже смачний; чудовий
delight	['delɪt]	в захоплювати(ся), утішати(ся); тишати; to be delighted with – бути в захопленні від
delightful	['delɪtfl]	ад чудовий, чарівний
deliver	['delɪvə(r)]	в доставляти
den	['den]	п лігво, нора, бар'як, кубло
Denmark	['denmɑ:k]	п Данія
dentist	['dentɪst]	п зубний лікар, дєнтист

departure	[dɪ'pɑ:ʃə(r)]	п відрід, від'їзд; відправлення; a departure lounge – зал відбуття
department store	[dɪ'pɑ:tməntstɔ:]	п універсальний магазин
depict	[dɪ'pɪkt]	в малювати, зображати; змалювати
deposit	[dɪ'pɒzɪt]	п заплата; застава
depressed	[dɪ'prest]	adj пригнічений, сумний
dermatologist	[,dɜ:mə'tɒlədʒɪst]	п дерматолог
dermatology	[,dɜ:mə'tɒlədʒɪ]	п дерматологія
describe	[dɪ'skri:b]	в описувати, зображати
description	[dɪ'skripʃn]	п опис; зображення; вид
desire	[dɪ'zɑ:n(r)]	в бажати, хотіти; (постійно) просити
desert	[ˈdezət]	п пустеля
design	[dɪ'zɑ:n]	в задумувати, складати; створювати
desert	[dɪ'zɜ:t]	п десерт
destination	[,destɪ'neɪʃn]	п місце призначення
destroy	[dɪ'strɔɪ]	в знищувати; руйнувати; пропадати
detach	[dɪ'tetʃ]	в відділяти, відокремлювати; a detached house – особняк
determined	[dɪ'tɜ:mɪnd]	adj рішучий; непохитний
detective film	[dɪ'tektɪv]	п детективний фільм
diagnose	[ˈdaɪəɡnaʊz]	в ставити діагноз, розпізнавати
dice	[daɪs]	в нарізати у формі кубиків
dictionary	[ˈdɪkʃənəri]	п словник
die	[daɪ]	в вморати
diet	[ˈdaɪət]	п дієта; харчовий режим; в тримати на дієті; визначати режим харчування; to be on diet – бути на дієті
different	[ˈdɪfərənt]	adj другий, інший; різний
dill	[dɪl]	п кріп
disease	[dɪ'zi:z]	п хвороба, захворювання
director	[dɪ'rekta(r)]	п режисер, режисер-постановник; диригент
dirty	[ˈdɪɪ]	adj брудний, нещадний
disadvantage	[ˌdɪsəd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ]	п недолік
disappear	[ˌdɪsə'pɪə(r)]	в зникати; пропадати
discount	[ˈdɪskaʊnt]	п знижка; [dɪs'kaʊnt] – знижувати
discover	[dɪ'skʌvə(r)]	в відкривати; виявляти; довідуватися
discus	[ˈdɪskʌs]	п диск
discuss	[dɪ'skʌs]	в дискутувати; обговорювати
disgusting	[dɪs'gʌstɪŋ]	adj огидний, мерзенний; відразливий
dish	[dɪʃ]	п блюдо, тарілка; страва
dishwasher	[ˈdɪʃwɒʃə(r)]	п посудомийна машина
dislike	[dɪs'laɪk]	в не любити; відчувати огиду
dismiss	[dɪs'mɪs]	в відпустити; звільнити; проганяти
display	[dɪ'spleɪ]	п показ; виставка; демонстрування; в показувати, виставляти
disposal	[dɪ'spəʊzəl]	п право розпоряджатися; to be at (in) smb.'s disposal – бути у чомусь розпорядженні
dispute	[dɪ'spjʊt]	п диспут, дискусія; спір, полеміка
distance	[ˈdɪstəns]	п дистанція; відстань
distinguished	[dɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃ]	adj видатний, відомий
disturb	[dɪ'stɜ:b]	в тривожити, непокоїти; заважати клопоту
ditch	[dɪtʃ]	п ріє; канава; траншея
dive	[daɪv]	в підняти; занурюватися; стрибати вниз; п занурення; нирок
diverse	[dɪv'vɜ:s]	adj різноманітний; різний, відмінний
diversity	[dɪv'vɜ:səti]	п різноманітність; різноманіття

divide	[dɪˈvaɪd]	v ділити; поділити; розходитися
diving	[ˈdɪvɪŋ]	n дайвінг; пірнання
divvy	[ˈdɪvɪ]	adj запламорочливий; сплантеличений; що викликає запламорочення
do	[dɔː, də]	v робити, чинити; годитися; to do morning exercises – робити ранкові вправи; to do homework – виконувати домашнє завдання;
documentary	[ˌdɒkjʊˈmentrɪ]	n документальний фільм; adj документальний
dodo	[ˈdɒdəʊ]	n додо, дронг (птах)
domain	[dəˈmeɪn]	n територія; мєстоx
dome	[dəʊm]	n купол; склепіння
donate (to)	[dəʊˈneɪt]	v жертвувати
donkey	[ˈdɒŋki]	n осел
dot	[dɒt]	n пляточка, крапка
double	[ˈdʌbl]	adj подвійний; v подвоювати; adv удвоє; удвоx
double-room		adj двоxльожковий (номер в готелі), номер з двома ліжками
dove	[dɒv]	n голуб
dramatic	[drəˈmætɪk]	adj драматичний, хвилюючий; ефектний; The success was dramatic. – Успіх був приголомшливим.
drama	[ˈdræmə]	n драма (п'єса); the drama – драматургія
draughts	[ˈdraʊts]	n шахи
draw	[drɔː]	n нічия; v зіграти в нічию
draw (vanc, draw)	[drɔː]	v креслити; малювати
drawing	[ˈdrɔːm]	n малюнок; esic; малювання
drawn	[drɔːm]	adj намальований
dream	[driːm]	n мрія, краса; блаженство; сон
dress circle	[ˌdresˈsɜːkl]	n бельєтах
drill	[drɪl]	n бур, дріль, колесорот
drink (vanc, drink)	[drɪŋk]	v пити; n напій
drip	[drɪp]	v крапати, стікати; to drip wet – промокнути до нитки
drive (vanc, drive)	[draɪv]	v водити, вести; їздити; n прогулянка; гада
drought	[draʊt]	n посуха, засуха; посушливість, суxість
drum	[drʌm]	n барабан
drying	[ˈdraɪm]	n сушіння
due	[djuː]	adj належний, відповідний; due to – завдяки; через те, що
dull	[dʌl]	adj жмарний; пасмурний; тупий; нудний
during	[ˈdjʊərɪŋ]	prep протягом; під час
dwelling	[ˈdweɪlɪŋ]	n проживання; житло, оселя; дім, будинок
dynasty	[ˈdɪnəstɪ]	n династія

## E

each	[eɪʃ]	adj кожний; each other – один одного
eager	[ˈiːɡə(r)]	adj палкий, нетерплячий, ентузіастичний; He is eager to learn. – Він палко прагне вчитися.
eagerly	[ˈiːɡəli]	adv палко, нетерпляче, звазято
ear drops	[ˈiːədrɒps]	n вушні краплі
earn	[ɜːn]	v заробити; заслужити
ear, nose and throat specialist		n отоларинголог, лор
Earth	[ɜːθ]	n земля; куля; суша; ґрунт
east	[iːst]	n схід; adj східний; in the east – на схід; Far East – Далекий Схід
Easter	[ˈiːstə]	n пасха, Великдень; adj пасхальний
eat (vanc, eat)	[iːt]	v їсти
eccentric	[ɪkˈsɛntrɪk]	n дивак; adj дивний, чудернацький, ексцентричний

edition	[i'diʃn]	п видання; випуск
education	[,edju'keiʃn]	п освіта; виховання
effect	[i'fekt]	п наслідок; дія; вплив; ефект
either	[i'eɪə(r)]	adj один з двох; кожний; adv також
elated	[i'leɪtɪd]	adj у піднесеному настрої, а захоплені; elated with success- окрилений успіхом
elk	[elk]	п лось
embroidery	[ɪm'brɔɪdərɪ]	п вишивання; вишивка; прикраса
emerald	[i'ɛmərəlɪd]	п смарагд, смарагдовий колір; яскраво-зелений колір
emergency	[i'mɛdʒənʃɪ]	п невідкладна (екстрена) допомога
emperor	[i'ɛmpərə(r)]	п імператор
empire	[i'ɛmpaɪə(r)]	п стиль ампір, імперія; the Empire – Британська імперія
enchant	[ɪn'tʃənt]	v зачаровувати, чарувати; викликати захоплення; зачарувувати
enchanted	[ɪn'tʃəntɪd]	adj зачарований, зачарований, очарований
empty	[i'ɛmptɪ]	adj порожній, пустий
endless	[i'endlɪs]	adj безмежний; нескінченний; to end up – в закінчуватися; припинитися
energetic	[,ɛnə'dʒetɪk]	adj енергійний; активний
energize	[i'ɛnədʒaɪz]	v збуджувати енергію, спонукати до дії
energy	[i'ɛnədʒɪ]	п енергія
engineer	[,ɛndʒɪ'nɪə(r)]	п інженер
engraving	[ɪn'grævɪŋ]	п вирізьблене (вирізане) зображення; гравюра; гравірування
enjoy	[ɪn'dʒɔɪ]	v мати задоволення; зазавдати відпочинок від
enormous	[i'ɒnməs]	adj величезний, здоровенний; страшливий
ensure	[ɪn'ʃʊə(r)]	v забезпечити; гарантувати
enter	[i'ɛntə(r)]	v входити; вступати (до школи)
entertaining	[,ɛntə'teɪnɪŋ]	adj цікавий; розважальний, забавний
entertainment	[,ɛntə'teɪnmənt]	п розвага; вечірка
entrance	[i'ɛntrəns]	п вхід; вхідні двері; a back entrance – чорний хід
entry	[i'ɛntri]	п вступ; хід
environment	[ɪn'vaɪrənmənt]	п середовище; the environment – навколишнє середовище
environmental	[ɪn'vaɪrənmənt]	adj що стосується навколишнього середовища (оточення), навколишньої обстановки
equal	[i'kiwəl]	adj рівний; однаковий; v рівнятися; дорівнювати
equip	[i'ki:p]	v устатковувати; обладнувати; оснащувати
equipment	[i'ki:pmənt]	п устаткування, обладнання; апаратура
erect	[i'rekt]	v будувати, споруджувати; зводити
erudition	[i'ru:dɪʃn]	п ерудиція; начитаність; ученість
especial	[i'speʃl]	adj особливий, спеціальний
especially	[i'speʃlɪ]	adv особливо
essential	[i'senʃl]	adj невіддільний; обов'язковий; необхідний
estate	[i'steɪt]	п маєток; земельне володіння
eternal	[i'tɜ:nəl]	adj вічний; the eternal – вічне; from time eternal – споконвік
ethnic	[i'etnɪk]	п язички; adj етнічний
ethnographer	[i'etnəgrəfə(r)]	п етнограф
ethnography	[i'etnəgrəfi]	п етнографія
ethnographic(a)	[i'etnə'græfɪk(i)]	adj етнографічний
Eurasia	[juə'reɪʃə]	п Євразія
Europe	[i'juərəp]	п Європа
European	[i'juərə'piən]	adj європейський; п європеєць
evil	[i'ɪvɪl]	adj злий; зловисний; п зло; порок; злоба

examine	[ɪg'zæmɪn]	в обстежувати, оглядати; вислуховувати
excavation	[ˌɛkskə'veɪʃn]	п розкопування; риття
excellent	[ˈɛksələnt]	ад) чудовий, прекрасний; неперевершений; відмінний
except	[ɪk'sept]	прер за винятком; крім; крім того; що
exchange	[ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ]	п обмін, розмін (грошей); в обмінювати(ся); розмінювати
excite	[ɪk'saɪt]	в збуджувати; хвилювати
excited	[ɪk'saɪtɪd]	ад) схвилюваний; збуджений; to get excited – хвилюватися
exciting	[ɪk'saɪtɪŋ]	ад) хвилюючий, зворушливий, захоплюючий; How exciting! – Як цікаво!
exclusive	[ɪk'skluzɪv]	ад) винятковий; ексклюзивний; особливий
excursion	[ɪk'skɜːʃn]	п екскурсія; в їздити (ходити) на екскурсію
exhausting	[ɪg'zɔːstɪŋ]	ад) виснажливий; стомливий
exhaust fumes	[ɪg'zɔːt 'fjuːmz]	п вихлопні гази
exhibit	[ɪg'zɪbɪt]	п експонат; в експонувати
exotic	[ɪg'zɔːtɪk]	ад) екзотичний; екзотична рослина
expedition	[ˌɛkspra'dɪʃn]	п експедиція
expense	[ɪk'spens]	п витрати; кошт; марнотратство
expensive	[ɪk'spensɪv]	ад) дорогий
experience	[ɪk'spɪəriəns]	в переживати, відчувати
expert	[ˈɛkspɜːt]	п знавець, фахівець; specialist
explore	[ɪk'splɔː(r)]	в досліджувати
explorer	[ɪk'splɔːrə(r)]	п дослідник
explosive	[ɪk'splɔːsɪv]	ад) вибуховий
exquisite	[ˈɛkskɪzɪt]	ад) вишуканий, витончений, чудовий
extend	[ɪk'stend]	в розширити, подовжувати; поширювати, збільшувати
exterior	[ɪk'stɪəriə(r)]	п зовнішній вигляд; екстер'єр; ад) зовнішній
extinct	[ɪk'stɪŋkt]	ад) зниклий, вимерлий; шезлий
extinction	[ɪk'stɪŋkʃn]	п вимирання; зникнення (з лиця Землі)
extracurricular	[ˌɛkskɜːrɪkjʊlə(r)]	ад) позашкільний; громадський
extreme	[ɪk'striːm]	ад) надзвичайний; екстремальний; граничний
extremely	[ɪk'striːmlɪ]	ад) надзвичайно

## F

fable	[ˈfeɪbl]	п байка; казка; міф; легенда
fabulous	[ˈfeɪbjələs]	ад) казковий, легендарний; приголомшливий
facilities	[fə'sɪlətɪz]	п зручності; засоби обслуговування; можливості; сприятливі умови; обладнання
fail	[feɪl]	в зазнавати невдачі
faint	[feɪnt]	ад) слабкий, ослаблений; to feel faint – відчувати слабкість (заламорочення)
fair	[feə(r)]	ад) білий; гарний; п ярмарок
fair	[feə(r)]	ад) справедливий, чесний; п fair name – чесне ім'я, добра репутація
fairy tale	[ˈfeərɪtəl]	п казка
fall	[fɔːl]	п падіння; занепад
false	[ˈfɔːls]	ад) помилковий; підроблений; фальшивий
famous	[ˈfæməs]	ад) славетний, відомий
fan	[fæn]	п болельник
fancy	[ˈfænsɪ]	ад) фантастичний, казковий; прикрашений
fancy	[ˈfænsɪ]	п увага; фантазія, люба; мрія; в любити, уявляти; марно сподіватися
far	[fɑː(r)]	ад) далеко; far from – далеко від
fascinate	[ˈfæsɪneɪt]	в зачаровувати, привидити в захоплення, заворожувати
fascinated	[ˈfæsɪneɪtɪd]	ад) зачарований
fascinating	[ˈfæsɪneɪtɪŋ]	ад) чарівний; чарівничий; принадний



fascination	['fæsɪ'neɪʃn]	п чарівність, принадність
fashion	['fæʃn]	п мода
fashionable	['fæʃnəbl]	адj модний; світський
fasten	['fɑ:sn]	v застібати(ся); закривати; зв'язувати
fat	['fæt]	п жир
fatty	['feti]	адj жирний; маслянистий; огрядний
fauna	['fəʊnə]	п фауна
favourite	['fævəraɪt]	адj улюблений; п улюбленець
fearless	['fiələs]	адj безстрашний; мужий
feature film	['fi:tʃə(r)]	п художній фільм; повнометражний фільм; бойовик
feed (verb, noun)	['fi:d]	v годувати(ся); п харчування; фураж
feel (verb, noun)	['fi:l]	v почувати, відчувати
feeling	['fi:liŋ]	п почуття; співчуття
feign	['fi:en]	v прикидатися
female	['fi:meɪl]	п особа жіночої статі; саміця; самка; адj жіночий
fencing	['fensɪŋ]	п фехтування
fertile	['fɜ:təl]	адj родючий; багатий
fever	['fi:və(r)]	п жар, гарячка; пропасниця, лихоманка
feverish	['fi:vərɪʃ]	адj гарячковий; The patient is feverish. – У хворого гарячка (жар).
fibre	['faɪbə(r)]	п волокно; нитка; клітковина
fill	['fɪl]	v заповнювати; наповнити
film	['fɪlm]	п кіноплівка; фотоплівка; кінофільм; a feature film – худ. фільм
finally	['fɪnəli]	adv нарешті; кінцево; остаточно
find (verb, noun)	['faɪnd]	v знаходити, виявляти; переконуватися
fine	['faɪn]	адj вишуканий; прекрасний, чудовий; ясний, гарний (погода)
Finland	['fɪnlənd]	п Фінляндія
fir	['fɪə]	п ялина, смерека; ялиця; a Scotch fir – сосна
fire	['faɪə(r)]	п вогонь
fireplace	['faɪəpleɪs]	п камінь; вогнище
fireworks	['faɪəwɜ:kɪs]	п феєрверк
first	['fɜ:st]	адj перший; at first sight – з першого погляду; adv спочатку, спершу; first of all – насамперед
first aid kit	['fɜ:stəɪd 'ki:t]	п аптечка; санітарна сумка
fit	['fɪt]	адj придатний; відповідний; здоровий; бадьорий; в хорошій формі (про спортсмена); v годитися; підходити; to feel fit – почувати себе добре (бадьоро); as fit as a fiddle – у чудовому настрої; при доброму здоров'ї
flame	['fleɪm]	п полум'я
favour	['fɛvə(r)]	п смак; сорт
flat	['flæt]	п рівнина, низина; адj рівний, плоский
flipper	['flɪpə]	п плавець
flout	['flaʊt]	v плагати
flood	['flʌd]	п повінь
flooding	['flʌdɪŋ]	п затоплення; іригація
flora	['flɔ:rə]	п флора
florist	['flɔ:rɪst]	п квітникар; торговець квітами
florist's (shop)	['flɔ:rɪstɪz]	п квітковий магазин
flour	['flaʊə(r)]	п пшеничне борошно
flu	['flu:]	п грип; інфлуенца
fluent	['flu:ənt]	адj вільний; швидко; невимушений; to speak fluent English – вільно розмовляти англійською

fluently	['flu:əntli]	adv вільно, невимушено, швидко
fly (flies, flown)	[flaɪ]	v літати, летіти
foggy	['fɒɡi]	adj туманний; імлистий; неясний
folklore	['fɔ:klɔ:(r)]	n фольклор
follow	['fɒləʊ]	v наслідувати; займатися; подіяти погляди; йти слідом
fond	[fɒnd]	adj ласкавий; приймний; to be fond of – любити
foodstuff	['fu:dstʌf]	n продукти харчування; харчі
forefathers	['fɔ:fɑ:ðəz]	n предки, прабатьки
forecast (forecasts, forecasted)	['fɔ:kəst]	v робити прогноз, прогнозувати; n прогноз погоди
foreground	['fɔ:ɡraʊnd]	n передній план; видне місце; to be in the foreground – бути на видноті
forehead	['fɔ:hed]	n чоло; лоб; a high (narrow) forehead – високий (вузький) лоб
forester	['fɔ:stə(r)]	n лісник; лісничий
forge	['fɔ:dʒ]	v фальсифікувати; вигадувати
forget (forgot, forgotten)	[fə'ɡet]	v забувати
forget-me-not	[fə'ɡetmənot]	n незабудка; любви-мене
formal	['fɔ:məl]	adj формальний; офіційний
fortifications	[fɔ:'tɪfɪ'keɪʃnz]	n укріплення; фортифікаційні споруди
fossil	['fɒsl]	n склянистість; викопні рештки
fortress	['fɔ:trəs]	n фортеця
found	[faʊnd]	v засновувати; утворювати; обґрунтовувати
fracture	['fræktʃə(r)]	n перелом (закритий, відкритий), тріщина
fragrant	['frægrənt]	adj ароматний; запахний; пахучий
frame	['freɪm]	n рама; рамка; конструкція; a frame of mind – настрій
France	['frɑ:ns]	n Франція
free	['fri:]	adj вільний; безкоштовний
frequent	['frikwənt]	adj частий; що часто зустрічається; часто повторюваний
frequently	['frikwəntli]	adv часто, постійно
fresh	[freʃ]	adj свіжий; новий
fried	[fraɪd]	adj смажений; French fried potatoes – чипси
friendly	['frendli]	adj дружній; приязельський
friendship	['frendʃɪp]	n дружба
frightened	['fraɪnd]	adj зляканий, наляканий, переляканий
frightening	['fraɪnɪŋ]	adj лякаючий
frost	[frɒst]	n мороз
frosty	['frɒsti]	adj морозний
fruit	[fru:t]	n фрукт, фрукти
fruy (fruits, fruited)	[fru:t]	v смажити(ся)
frying pan	['fraɪɪŋ pa:n]	n сковорідка
fun	[fʌn]	n забава; розвага; to have fun – веселитися; What fun! – Як весело!
funny	['fʌnɪ]	adj кумедний, забавний; смішний
funicular	['fju:nljələ(r)]	n фунікулер
fur	[fɜ:(r)]	n хутро, вовна, шерсть
turbish up	['tɜ:bɪʃ]	v ремонтувати
future	['fju:tʃə(r)]	adj майбутній

## G

gala	['gɑ:lə]	n свято; святкування; a gala concert – святковий концерт, гала концерт
gallery	['gæləri]	n галерея
gangway	['gæŋweɪ]	n прохід між рядами (крісел тощо)
garbage	['gɑ:brɪdʒ]	n сміття; макулатура

gardening	['gɑ:dnɪŋ]	n садівництво
garlic	['gɑ:lnk]	n часник; a clove of garlic – зубок часнику
gate	[geɪt]	n хвіртка, ворота
gather	['gæðə(r)]	v збирати (ся)
gay	[geɪ]	adj веселий; яскравий (про колір)
gem	[dʒem]	n коштовний камінь; самоцвіт; коштовна риб; перлина; v прикрасити коштовними каменями
Gemini	['dʒemɪnə]	n Близнята
generation	[ˌdʒenə'reɪʃ(ə)n]	n покоління; the rising generation – підстаюче покоління
generous	['dʒenərəs]	adj благородний; щедрий; багатий; шлюхетний; великодушний
genre	['ʒɑ:nə]	n манера, стиль; жанровий живопис
genuine	['dʒenjuɪn]	adj справжній, істинний; непідроблений
Germany	['dʒɑ:məni]	n Німеччина
gesture	['dʒestʃə(r)]	n жест; рух тіла; миміка
get (got; got)	[get]	v діставати, одержувати; добиратися, досягати; to get a present – одержувати подарунок; to get up – вставати n гейзер; газова колонка для нагрівання води
geyser	['dʒaɪzə(r)]	n величезний; велетенський; гігантський
giant	['dʒaɪənt]	n запаморочена голова; легковажність
giddiness	['dʒɪdnəs]	adj запаморочливий;
giddy	['dʒɪdi]	I am giddy. – У мене голова ходить ходоком. I feel giddy. – У мене паморочиться в голові.
gift	[gɪft]	n подарунок
give (gave; given)	[gɪv]	v давати; передавати; вручати; to give a present – вручати подарунок
glitter	['glɪtə(r)]	v блищати, світити, виблискувати; вражати пишнотою
global	['gləʊbl]	adj світовий; глобальний
globe	['gləʊb]	n глобус
globe trotter	['gləʊbrɔ:tə(r)]	n людина, яка багато подорожує по світу
glorious	['glɔ:riəs]	adj чудовий, знаменитий
go (went; gone)	[gəʊ]	v ходити
goggles	['gɒɡlz]	n захисні (темні) окуляри
gold	[gəʊld]	n золото
golden	['gəʊldən]	adj золотий, золотистий
golf	[gɒlf]	n гольф
gondola	['gɒndələ]	n гондола; корзина, кошик (повітряної кулі)
good	[gʊd]	adj гарний, хороший; добрий; корисний; n добро, благо, користь
gooseberry	['gʊzberɪ]	n агрус
gorgeous	['gɔ:ʃəs]	adj яскравий, яскраво забарвлений; розкішний
gothic	['gɔ:tk]	n готичний стиль; adj готичний
gown	[gaʊn]	n мантія; плаття
grab	[græb]	v хвалити; захоплювати
grade school	[greɪd]	n початкова школа (US)
grain	[greɪn]	n зерно; хлібні злаки; крупи; to take (to receive) smth with a grain of salt – ставитися до чогось недовірливо (критично)
grandeur	['grændʒə(r)]	n велич; грандіозність; розкішність
grape	[greɪp]	n виноград; a bunch of grapes – гроно винограду
grass	[grɑ:s]	n трава
grate	[greɪt]	v терти (на тертушці); розтирати; натирати
gravity	['grævəti]	n сила тяжіння
gravy	['grævɪ]	n соус, підлива
grassy	['grɪzɪ]	adj сальний; жирний

Greece	[gri:s]	п Греція
Greek	[gri:k]	ад] грецький; п грецька мова
greenery	['grinam]	п зелень, рослинність; теплиця
greengrocer's (shop)	['gringru:sə(r)]	п овочевий магазин
greenhouse	['grinhaus]	п теплиця; оранжерея
greeting	['gritɪŋ]	п вітання; а greeting card – вітальна листівка
grief	[grɪf]	п сум; журба; смута; гірота
grill	[grɪl]	в смажити на рашпері (м'ясо, рибу)
grilled	['grɪld]	ад] смажений; запечений
grocer's (shop)	['grəʊsə(r)]	п бакалійний магазин
grotto	['grɒtəʊ]	п печера; грот
ground	[graʊnd]	п територія, місцевість; земля; спортивний майданчик
grow (grows; grown)	[graʊ]	в рости, виростати; зростати; обробляти
guess	[ges]	в вгадувати; гадати, догадуватися
guest	[gest]	п гість
guitar	[gr'ta:ɪ(r)]	п гітара
guitarist	[gr'ta:ɪst]	п гітарист (ка)
gurgle	['gɜ:gl]	в полоскати горло
gymnastics	[dʒɪm'næstɪks]	п гімнастика

## H

habitat	['hæbɪtæt]	п природне середовище
hailstones	['heɪlstəʊnz]	п градик; hail – град
half	[ha:f]	п половина; at half past 5 – о пів на шосту
hamburger	['hæmbɜ:ɡə(r)]	п гамбургер
hamster	['hæmstə(r)]	п хомяк; хом'як
handshake	['hændʃeɪk]	п рукошляк, потиск руки
hang gliding	['hæŋɡlaɪdɪŋ]	п дельталанерія
happiness	['hæpɪnəs]	п щастя
happy	['hæpe]	ад] щасливий; задоволений
hard-working	['hɑ:d'wɜ:kɪŋ]	ад] працьовитий; стараний
hare	['heə(r)]	п заєць
harmful	['hɑ:mfl]	ад] шкідливий; згубний
harmonica	['hɑ:mə'nɪkə]	п гармоня
harvest	['hɑ:vɪst]	п жнива; збирання урожаю; урожай
haste	['heɪst]	п квапливість, поспіх
have (has; had)	['hæv]	в мати; to have breakfast – снідати; to have dinner – обідати; to have supper – вечеряти; to have tea – пити чай; to have a swim (a walk, a bite, a dance) – поплавати (погуляти, перекусити, потанцювати)
hayfield	['heɪfɪld]	п сіножні угіддя
haze	['heɪz]	п імла, серпанок; легкий туман
headache	['hedəʊk]	п головний біль; I have a bad headache. – У мене дуже болить голова.
heading	['hedɪŋ]	п заголовок; наліс
heal	['hi:l]	в виликовувати; загоювати (рани); зцілювати, лікувати
healing	['hi:lɪŋ]	ад] цілющий; лікувальний
health	['helθ]	п здоров'я
healthy	['helθɪ]	ад] здоровий; корисний (для здоров'я)
hear	['hiə]	п чути
hear (hears; heard)	['hiə(r)]	в чути; слухати; дізнаватися
heart	['hɑ:t]	п серце; a heart attack – серцевий напад

heat	[hi:t]	п спек; жар; тепло; в нагрівати, підігрівати
hedgehog	[ˈhedʒɒg]	п їжак
height	[haɪt]	п зріст; What is his height? – Якого він зросту?
helmet	[ˈhelmt]	п шолом, каска
help	[help]	в допомагати; сприяти; Help yourself – Пригощайтесь! to help about the house – допомагати по дому; to help each other – допомагати один одному
helpful	[ˈhelpfʊl]	адj корисний
Helsinki	[ˈhelsɪŋki]	п Хельсінкі
Heracles	[ˈheraklɪz]	п Геракл
herb	[hɜ:b]	п трава; рослина; to gather herbs – збирати лікарські рослини; herbs – зелень
herbal	[ˈhɜ:bəl]	адj трав'яний
here	[hɪə(r)]	adv тут; сюди; ось; Here you are! – Ось, будь ласка!
heritage	[ˈherɪtɪdʒ]	п спадщина; спадок; наслідок
hero	[ˈhɪərəʊ]	п герой
herring	[ˈhɛrɪŋ]	п оселедець (риба)
hers	[hɜ:z]	pron її; свій
herself	[hɜ:ˈself]	pron себе, сама
hexagon	[ˈheksəɡən]	п шестигутник
hide-and-seek	[ˌhaɪdn̩ˈsi:k]	п гра у хованки
high	[haɪ]	адj високий; сильний (wind); adv високо
highland(s)	[ˈhaɪlənd(z)]	п гірська країна (місцевість); узгір'я; the Highlands – гірська і гірсько-західна Шотландія
high school	[haɪˈsku:l]	п середня школа (для 11–18-ти літніх) (US)
hiking	[ˈhaɪkɪŋ]	п прогулянка пішки; туризм; to go hiking – ходити в похід
himself	[hɪmˈself]	pron себе, сам
historical	[hɪˈstɔ:riəl]	адj історичний
history	[ˈhɪstri]	п історія; History of Ukraine – історія України
hit (hit; hit)	[hɪt]	в ударити; влучити в ціль; п – хіт
hobby	[ˈhɒbi]	п захоплення, пристрасть; жобі, hobby horse – улюблений коник
hold (wait; hold)	[həʊld]	в тримати, затримувати; Hold the line! – Залишайтеся на лінії! Hold on! – Почекайте! Не складіть трубку!
holidays	[ˈhɒlədeɪz]	п канікули
Holland	[ˈhɒlənd]	п Голландія
holubtsi		п голубці
holy	[ˈhəʊli]	адj святя; священний
homey	[ˈhəʊmli]	адj домашній; затишний
honey	[ˈhʌni]	п мед
hoofed	[ˈhʊft]	адj копитний
horror	[ˈhɒlə(r)]	п жах, страх; a horror film – фільм жахів
hospitality	[ˌhɒspɪˈteləti]	п гостинність
house	[haʊz]	в вишати; містити в собі
household	[ˈhaʊshəʊld]	адj домашній; побутовий; household appliances – побутові прилади
housewife	[ˈhaʊswɪf]	п домогосподарка
hostel	[ˈhɒstl]	п гуртожиток; туристичний табір; готель
how	[haʊ]	adv як; How old are you? – Скільки вам років?
hug	[hʌg]	в міцно обіймати(ся); стискати в обіймах
humanities	[hju:ˈmænəti:z]	п гуманітарні науки
humid	[ˈhju:məd]	адj вологий, вологий; відволожений
humming bird	[ˈhʌmɪŋ baɪd]	п колибри
humorous	[ˈhju:mərəs]	адj веселий; комічний; смішний; гумористичний

hungry	['hʌŋgrɪ]	ад) голодний; to be hungry – бути голодним
Hun	[hʌn]	п іст. гун; the Huns – гунни
hunt	[hʌnt]	в полювати; п полювання
hurray <sup>British</sup>	[ha'raɪ]	п вигук; "ура!"; Int. ура! hooray [ha'raɪ] – ура
hurricane	['hʌrɪkən]	п ураган
	['hærikən] (Am E)	
hurry	['hʌrɪ]	в поспішати; Hurry up! – Поспішай!
hydrogen dioxide	[ˌhaɪdrədʒən daɪ'ɒksaɪd]	п перекис водню
_____		
icon	['aɪkən]	п ікона; естамп; гравюра; ілюстрація
idea	[aɪ'diə]	п ідея; намір; задум
ignore	[ɪɡ'noʊ(r)]	в ігнорувати
illness	['ɪlnəs]	п хвороба; недуга; захворювання; слабкість
image	['ɪmɪdʒ]	п зображення; копія; імідж
imagination	[ɪˌmædʒɪ'neɪʃn]	п уява; фантазія; уявний образ
imagine	[ɪ'mædʒɪn]	в уявити собі; гадати; Just imagine! – Уявіть собі!
impatient	[ɪm'peɪʃnt]	ад) нетерплячий; дратівливий; нестерпний
important	[ɪm'pɔ:tnt]	ад) важливий, значний
imposing	[ɪm'pəʊzɪŋ]	ад) переконливий; показний; вражаючий
impression	[ɪm'preʃn]	п враження; уявлення; сприйняття
independence	[ɪn'dɪ'pendəns]	п незалежність; самостійність; Independence Day – День Незалежності; to win independence – завоювати незалежність
Indian	['ɪndiən]	ад) індійський; індянський; Indian ocean – Індійський океан; Indian Summer – золота осінь; бавине літо
indifferent	[ɪn'dɪfrənt]	ад) байдужий; нейтральний; маловажний
indigestion	[ɪn'dɪdʒes'tʃən]	п нетравлення шлунка
indoor	['ɪndɔ:(r)]	ад) хатний; indoor games – спортивні ігри в закритому приміщенні
industrial	[ɪn'dʌstriəl]	ад) промисловий; індустріальний; an industrial area – промисловий район
industry	['ɪndəstri]	п індустрія; промисловість
informal	[ɪn'fɔ:məl]	ад) неофіційний
information	[ɪn'fɔ:məʃn]	п інформація
informative	[ɪn'fɔ:mətɪv]	ад) інформаційний
ingredient	[ɪn'grɪdɪənt]	п інгредієнт
injection	[ɪn'dʒekʃn]	п ін'єкція; упорскування
injure	['ɪndʒə(r)]	в поранити, пошкодити; завдати шкоди
injury	['ɪndʒəri]	п тілесне пошкодження
in order to		для того, щоб
insect	['ɪnsɛkt]	п комаха; insect repellent [ɪn'petənt] – засіб, що відганяє комах; репелент
insert	[ɪn'sɜ:t]	в вставляти; вкладати
inside	[ɪn'saɪd]	adv усередині; ад) внутрішній
inspiration	[ɪn'spɪ'reɪʃn]	п натхнення; духовне піднесення
inspired	[ɪn'spaɪrəd]	ад) натхненний
install	[ɪn'stɔ:l]	в встановлювати; лаштувати; adj installed – встановлений
instead	[ɪn'sted]	adv замість; instead of – замість когось (чогось)
instrument	['ɪnstro:mənt]	п інструмент; прилад
intellectual	[ɪn'tel'ɪktʃʊəl]	ад) інтелектуальний; розумний;
intelligent	[ɪn'telɪdʒənt]	ад) розумний; п інтелігент; the intellectuals – інтелігенція
intention	[ɪn'tenʃn]	п намір
interest	['ɪnstrest]	п інтерес; to be interested in – цікавитися (чим-н)

interior	[m'ɪəriə(r)]	п інтер'єр; внутрішня частина (чогось); внутрішній вигляд приміщення
interpreter	[m'tʃɪptɪ(r)]	п перекладач (усний)
interview	[ˈɪntəvju:]	п бесіда
introduce	[ˌɪntrə'dju:s]	в вводити
introductory	[ˌɪntrə'dʌktɔəri]	п підготовчий завід
invader	[m'venda(r)]	п загарбник, окупант
invaluable	[m'veljəʊəbl]	ад] безцінний
invasion	[m'veɪzən]	п навала, напад; набіг
invent	[m'vent]	в винаходити; вигадувати
investigate	[m'vestɪgeɪt]	в вичнати; розслідувати; to investigate a crime – розслідувати злочин
invite	[m'veɪt]	в запрошувати; приваблювати
involve	[m'velv]	в втягувати, бути зайнятим, захопленим (чимось)
iodine	[ˈaɪədi:n]	п йод
Ireland	[ˈaɪələnd]	п Ірландія
irreproachable	[ˌɪr'prɔʊtʃəbl]	ад] бездоганний
itch(ing)	[ˈɪtʃ(ɪŋ)]	п свербіж, сверблячка; the itch – хвороба
item	[ˈaɪtəm]	п окремий предмет (у списку)
its	[ɪts]	ад] його, її; свій, своя, своє

## J

jacket	[ˈdʒækt]	п жакет, куртка; jacket potatoes – картопля у мундирі
jam	[dʒem]	п тиснива; давка
Japan	[dʒə'pæn]	п Японія
Japanese	[ˌdʒæpə'ni:z]	ад] японський; п японець, японка; японська мова
jar	[dʒɑ:(r)]	п тлєк; тлєчик; банка; a jar of jam – банка варення
jasveln	[ˌdʒævɛln]	п сплєс
jetty	[ˈdʒɛtʃ]	п жєлє; холодєць; дрєм
jellyfish	[ˈdʒɛlɪfɪʃ]	п мєдузє
jewellery	[ˈdʒuəlɪrɪ]	п коштовност; ювелірні вироби
jewels	[ˈdʒuəlz]	п коштовност; коштовні камієнє
joke	[dʒɔ:k]	п жарт; в жартувати; to play a joke on – жартувати над
joy	[dʒɔɪ]	п радіє
juicy	[ˈdʒu:ɪ]	ад] росє. колоритний, принадний; соковитий
judo	[ˈdʒu:doʊ]	п джєдє
juice	[dʒu:s]	п сїк; apple juice – яблєчний сїк
jumble	[ˈdʒʌmbl]	в змїшуват; перемїшуват
junction	[ˈdʒʌŋkʃn]	п з'єднєнє, залїзничний вузєл
jungle	[ˈdʒʌŋgl]	п джєунгл
junior school	[ˈdʒu:nɪə(r)]	п шкєлє для дїтєй у віці від 7 до 11 рокє
juniper	[ˈdʒu:nɪpə(r)]	п ялієць
junk	[dʒʌŋk]	п кусєк, шмєтєк; брукє; розм. наркєтєкє

## K

karate	[kə'reɪtə]	п каратє
keen	[ki:n]	ад] гострий; сильний; проникливий; to be keen on – захоплюватисє
keep (ju:kp; ki:p)	[ki:p]	в тримат; зберїгат; дотримуватисє; keep fit; в зберїгат формє
kettle	[ˈkɛtl]	п чайник
keyboard	[ˈki:bɔ:d]	п клєвєтурє
khanate	[ˈkɑ:nət]	п хєнствє

kind	['kaɪnd]	ад) добрий, милий, ласкавий, приємний
kindergarten	['kɪndəgɑːtʃən]	п дитячий садок
kind-hearted	[ˌkɑːnd'ha:ɪnd]	ад) чуйний; доброзичливий; добросердий
king	['kɪŋ]	п король
kiss	['kɪs]	п поцілунок; в цілувати (ся)
kiss	['kɪs]	п кісі; kiss fruit – кісі
knitting	['nɪtɪŋ]	п в'язання
know <small>know, know</small>	['nəʊ]	в знати; пізнавати; відрізнати
knowledge	['nɒlɪdʒ]	п знання; пізнання; ерудиція; lack of knowledge – брак знань; It is common knowledge. – Це всім відомо.
known	['nəʊn]	ад) відомий
lab	['leɪb]	п лабораторія
label	['leɪbl]	п ярлик, етикетка; в приклеювати ярлик, етикетку
lack	['læk]	п нестача; брак; відсутність
lady	['leɪdi]	п леді; пані
ladybird	['leɪdɪbɜːd]	п божа корівка
lamb	['læm]	п ягня; м'яса молодого баранчика
landscape	['lændʃeɪp]	п пейзаж; ландшафт; пейзажний живопис
lane	['leɪn]	п доріжка
language	['læŋɡwɪdʒ]	п мова
large	['lɑːdʒ]	ад) великий; численний
last	['lɑːst]	ад) останній
lasting	['lɑːstɪŋ]	ад) тривалий; довготривалий; тривалий; міцний
laugh	['lɑːf]	в сміятися
lawyer	['lɔːjə(r)]	п юрист; адвокат
lay <small>lay, laid</small>	['leɪ]	в класти; накрити, застлати; to lay the table – накрити на стіл
layer	['leɪə(r)]	п шар
lazy	['leɪzi]	ад) лінивий
leap	['li:p]	п стрибок
learn <small>learn, learnt, learn, learnt</small>	['lɜːn]	в вчити, вивчати; вчитися; дізнаватися
leave <small>leave, left</small>	['li:v]	в піти; поїхати; від'їхати (ог); залишити; покинути
leek	['li:k]	п зображення цибулі-порей (емблема Уельсу)
left	['left]	в лівий; on the left – ліворуч
legend	['ledʒənd]	п легенда
legendary	['ledʒəndrɪ]	ад) легендарний
leisure	['leɪʒə(r)]	п дозвілля
lengthen	['lengθən]	в збільшувати; подовжувати
Leo	['li:əʊ]	п Лев
lessen	['lesn]	в зменшувати, скорочувати
let <small>let, let</small>	['let]	в пускати; дозволити
lettuce	['letɪs]	п салат-латук
Libra	['lɪbrə]	п Терези
light <small>light, lit</small>	['laɪt]	в освітлювати (ся)
lightning	['laɪtnɪŋ]	п блискавка
lily	['lɪli]	п бузок; ад) бузковий
lily	['lɪli]	п лілія
limit	['lɪmɪt]	п мета; рубіж; в обмежувати; ставити обмеження
liner	['laɪnə(r)]	п лайнер



linnet	['lɪnɪt]	п коноплівка
liquid	['lɪkwɪd]	п рідина; а) рідкий; liquid food – рідка їжа
listen	['lɪsən]	в слухати, прислухатися; Listen to me! – Слушайте мене!
litre	['lɪtrə(r)]	п літр
literary	['lɪtərəri]	ад) літературний
Literature	['lɪtərətʃə(r)]	п література
Lithuanian	['li:ju:'eɪnɪən]	ад) литовський; п литовець; литовка
little	['lɪtl]	ад) маленький, невеликий; a little bit – трошки
live	['lɪv]	ад) живий
liver	['lɪvə(r)]	п печінка; a liver disease – хвороба печінки
load	['ləʊd]	п вантаж; навантаження (техн); тягар; в вантажити
lock	['lɒk]	п замок; в замкати (ся)
London	['lʌndən]	в Лондон
long	['lɒŋ]	ад) довгий; тривалий; adv) довго; давно
look	['lʊk]	в дивитися; поглянути; п погляд, вигляд
lose (juːz, lɒz)	['lʊz]	в губити; втрачати; не зберегти; to lose one's friends – втратити друзів
lots of		п багато, безліч
lotus	['ləʊtəs]	п лотос
loud speaker	['ləʊd'spi:kə(r)]	п гучномовець; динамік
lounge	['ləʊndʒ]	п затишна кімната; вітальня в готелі
love	['lʌv]	п любов; в любити, кохати; love for one's parents – любов до своїх батьків; love for country – любов до Батьківщини
lower	['ləʊə(r)]	ад) нижній; нижчий; розм. нижнє місце (у вагоні)
lowland(s)	['ləʊlənd(z)]	п низька місцевість, низина; долина; the Lowlands (of Scotland) – Шотландська низовина
low-spirited	['ləʊ'spɪrɪtɪd]	ад) пригнічений
luck	['lʌk]	п доля; щастя, удача
lucky	['lʌki]	ад) щасливий; вдалий; удачливий
luggage	['lʌgɪdʒ]	п багаж
lungs	['lʌŋz]	п легені
Luxemburg	['lʌksəmbərg]	п Люксембург
luxurious	['lʌg'zju:riəs]	ад) розкішний
luxury	['lʌkjʊəri]	п розкіш; розкішний спосіб життя

## M

Madrid	['mæ'drɪd]	п Мадрид
magazine	['mægə'zɪn]	п журнал
magic	['mædʒɪk]	п магія; ад) чарівний
magnificence	['mægɪ'nɪfɪsəns]	п пишнота; розкіш
magnificent	['mægɪ'nɪfɪsənt]	ад) чудовий; розкішний; пишний
majestic	['mæ'dʒestɪk]	ад) величний, величавий
majority	['mæ'dʒɔ:ərɪti]	п більшість
make (juːk, meɪk)	['meɪk]	в робити, виготовляти; складати
make-believe	['meɪkəbɪ'lɪv]	п фантазія
maker	['meɪkə(r)]	п творець
male	['meɪl]	п самець
mammal	['mæmɪl]	п ссавець
manager	['mænɪdʒə(r)]	п менеджер
mango	['mæŋgəʊ]	п манго; pl mangoes або mangos
marathon	['mærəθən]	п марафон; ад) марафонський

marble	['mɑ:bl]	п мармур; adj мармуровий
margin	['mɑ:dʒɪn]	п край; грань; берег; запас
mark	[mɑ:k]	п знак; позначка; оцінка; бал; у відзначати
market	['mɑ:kt]	п ринок, базар
marmalade	['mɑ:mələd]	п джем
marlen	['mɑ:tlɪn]	п кунця
martial	['mɑ:ʃl]	adj військовий, военний; бойовий
marvel	['mɑ:vəl]	п чудо; диво; щось надзвичайне; у дивуватися; захоплюватися
mash	[mæʃ]	у розминати; розчавлювати; mashed potatoes – картоплине пюре; томлена картопля
masterpiece	['mɑ:stəpi:s]	п шедевр
mastership	['mɑ:stəʃɪp]	п майстерність
match	[mætʃ]	п матч, гра; змагання; у змагатися
Mathematics	[ˌmæθə'mætɪks]	п математика
Maths	[mæθs]	п abbr = Mathematics
mature	[mə'tʃʊə(r)]	adj зрілий; дозрілий; пізній
mayonnaise	[ˌmeɪə'neɪz]	п майонез
maze	[meɪz]	п лабіринт; плутанина
me	[mi:]	pron мені, мене; It's me. – Це я.
measles	['mi:zəz]	п кір
meatless	['mi:tləs]	adj без м'яса
medieval	[ˌmedɪə'veɪl]	adj середньовічний
Mediterranean	[ˌmedɪtə'reɪniən]	adj середземноморський
melt	[melt]	у розтоплювати(ся); плавити(ся); танути
mentality	[men'tælɪtɪ]	п розум; інтелект; менталітет
menu	['menju:]	п меню
mercy	['mɜ:si]	п милосердя; співчуття; жалість; without mercy – безжалісно; What a mercy! – Яке щастя! For mercy's sake! – Бога ради!
merrily	['merəh]	adv весело
merry	['merɪ]	adj веселий
mesmerize	['mezməraɪz]	у перен. зачаровувати; гіпнозувати
metal	['metl]	п метал
metre	['mi:tə(r)]	п метр
microwave oven	['maɪkrəweɪv 'ʌvən]	п мікрохвильова піч
middle	['mɪdl]	п середина; adj середній
midnight	['mɪdnaɪt]	п північ
might	[maɪt]	п могутність, сила
mighty	['maɪtɪ]	adj могутий
mid	[maɪd]	adj м'який, помірний (клімат); теплий
millennium	[mɪ'lenɪəm]	п тисячоліття; pl – тисячоліття; pl millennia – тисячоліття
mime	[maɪm]	п пантоміма; у зобразити жестами
mimic	['mɪmɪk]	п імітатор; у імітувати
minced	[mɪnst]	adj сніжений; minced meat – фарш
mincer	['mɪnsə(r)]	п м'ясорубка
mind	[maɪnd]	п розум; пам'ять; у дбати; займатися; minded – adj готовий; схильний; Mind your eye! – Будь обережним!
mine	[maɪn]	pron мій; This is mine. – Це моє.
mint	[mɪnt]	у карбувати (монети); п монетний двір
miracle	['mɪrəkl]	п чудо, диво; to work miracles – творити чудеса; miracle-working ground – чудотворна земля
miraculous	[mɪ'reɪkjələs]	adj чудотворний; дивний; надприродний
mirror	['mɪrə(r)]	у відбивати, відображати; віддзеркалювати

mist	['mɪst]	п туман; іміла; мряка
mitten	['mɪtn]	п рукавиця
mix	['mɪks]	в змішувати; розмішувати; міксти; to mix up – добре перемішувати
mixture	['mɪksʃə(r)]	п мікстура
mobile	['məʊbəl]	adj рухомий; рушливий; мобільний; пучкий
modeling	['mɒdəlɪŋ]	п моделювання
modem	['mɒdəm]	п модем
modern	['mɒdn]	adj сучасний, новий; modern languages – сучасні мови
moisture	['mɔɪstʃə(r)]	п вологість, волога; сирість
mole	['məʊl]	п крїт
monarch	['mɒnək]	п монарх, цар
monastery	['mɒnəstɪ]	п монастир (чоловічий)
Mongol	['mɒŋɡəl]	п монгол; монголка; adj монгольський; the Mongols – монголи
monitor	['mɒnɪtə(r)]	п монітор
monk	['mɒŋk]	п чернець, монах
mortality	['mɔ:rtəlɪ]	adv смертельно
Moscow	['mɒskəʊ]	п Москва
Moses	['məʊzɪs]	п Мойсей (ім'я бібл.)
mosquito	['mɒ'skɪtəʊ]	п комар; мосїт
mountain	['maʊntən]	п гора
mountainous	['maʊntənəs]	adj гористий, гірський
moustache	['məʊstʃ]	п вуса
moving	['mu:vɪŋ]	adj зворушливий, хвилюючий
mulberry	['mʌlberɪ]	п шовковиця
mule	['mjʊəl]	п мул
mumps	['mʌmpz]	п свинка (хвороба)
muscles	['mʌslz]	п м'язи, мускули
museum	['mju:zɪəm]	п музей
mushroom	['mʌʃrʊm]	п гриб
musical	['mjuzɪkl]	adj музичний; a musical comedy – оперета; musical performance – концерт
must	['mʌst; məst]	п те, що необхідно побачити; нагальна потреба; в мушу, мусити; повинен; зобов'язаний; треба
mustard	['mʌstəd]	п гірчиця; mustard plaster – гірчицник; to be as keen as mustard – бути дуже енергійним (жвавим)
mutton	['mʌtn]	п баранина
my	['maɪ]	pron мій, свій
myself	['maɪ'self]	pron себе; сам; сама
mystery	['mɪstrɪ]	п таємниця, таємничість

## N

napkin	['næpɪn]	п серветка; маленький рушничок
nasal drops	['neɪzəl'drɒps]	п краплі для носа
national	['næʃnəl]	adj народний, національний
nationality	['næʃnəlɪtɪ]	п національність
native	['neɪtv]	adj рідний; природжений
naturalist	['nætʃrəlɪst]	п натураліст
nature	['neɪtʃə(r)]	п природа; характер, натура; by nature – від народження; natural sciences – природничі науки
Nature Study		п природознавство
nauseous	['neɪsɪəs; 'neɪʃəs]	adj нудотний; огидний, гідкий; смердючий

naval	['neɪvəl]	adj військово-морський; морський, флотський
navigable	['nævɪgəbəl]	adj судноплавний
near	[neə(r)]	adv близько, коло; майже; рrер коло, біля, близько
nearest	['neɪst]	adj найближчий
nearly	['neəli]	adv майже
necessary	['nesəsəri]	adj необхідний; потрібний
necessity	['nesəsəti]	п необхідність; in case of necessity – у разі необхідності
need	[ni:d]	п потреба; бідність, нужда; v потребувати
needle	['ni:dl]	п голка; спиця; гачок (для плетіння)
negative	['negətɪv]	adj негативний; заперечний
nerve-racking	['nɜ:v rækɪŋ]	adj нервуючий, що впливає на нерви
nerves	['nɜ:vz]	п нервова система; нерви
nervous	['nɜ:vəs]	adj нервовий; to be nervous, to feel nervous – нервувати
network	['netwɜ:k]	п плетіння; сітка; мережа
never	['nevə(r)]	adv ніколи
new	[nju:]	adj новий; newly – adv по-новому, заново; інакше
New Year	[,nju: 'jɜ:]	п Новий Рік
New York	['nju: 'jɜ:k]	п Нью-Йорк
newcomer	['nju:kʌmə]	п приїжджий; новоприбулий; невідомий
newspaper	['nju:zpeɪpə(r)]	п газета
Niagara Falls	['ni:ɡərə 'fɔ:lz]	Ніагарський водоспад
nice	[naɪs]	adj сласний, симпатичний, приємний
nightingale	['naɪtɪŋgeɪl]	п соловейко
nobility	['nəʊ'bɪləti]	п дворянство, знать; аристократія; вельможне панство
noble	['nəʊbl]	adj благородний, знатний; величний
noise	[noɪz]	п шум; гомін; галас; гамір
noiseless	['noɪzles]	adj безшумний
noisy	['noɪzli]	adv шумно; noisy – галасливий; шумний
non-stop	[,nɒn 'stɒp]	adj безупинний
normally	['nɔ:rnəli]	adv нормально; звично; звичайно
north	[nɔ:θ]	п північ; adj північний; полярний; in the north – на півночі; North Pole – Північний Полос
noted	['nəʊtɪd]	adj знаменитий, відомий; вкдатний; чудовий
notice	['nəʊtɪs]	v звертати увагу
nowadays	['nəʊədəez]	adv за наших часів; тепер; в наші дні
number	['nʌmbə(r)]	п число, кількість; номер; v лічити, рахувати
nurse	[nɜ:z]	п медична сестра; няня; nurse's office – медичний кабінет
nut	[nʌt]	п горіх
<b>O</b>		
obese	[əʊ'bi:z]	adj товстий, дебелий; ожирілий
object	['ɒbdʒɪkt]	п предмет; об'єкт; мета
obligation	[,ɒblɪ'ɡeɪʃn]	п зобов'язання; обов'язок
observant	[əb'zɜ:vənt]	adj спостережливий, уважний
observatory	[əb'zɜ:vətɪ]	п обсерваторія; оглядова башта
observe	[əb'zɜ:v]	v спостерігати; помічати
ocean	['əʊʃn]	п океан
oculist	['ɒkjʊlɪst]	п окуліст
office	['ɒfɪs]	п контора; служба
ointment	['ɔɪntmənt]	п мазь; притирання

olive	['ɒlɪv]	п маслина, олива; olive oil – оливова олія
Olympic	['ɑːlɪmpɪk]	adj олімпійський; Olympic Games – Олімпійські ігри
omelet (le)	['ɑːmɪlət]	п яєчня, омлет
only	['aʊnlɪ]	adv тільки, лише; adj єдиний
open	['əʊpən]	в відкривати; adj відкритий, доступний
opera	['ɒpərə]	п опера; at the opera – в опері; to be fond of the opera – бути шанувальником оперного мистецтва
opera house	['ɒpərəhaʊs]	п оперний театр
opposite	['ɒpəzɪt]	adj протилежний
optimistic	['ɒptɪ'mɪstɪk]	adj оптимістичний
orange	['ɒrɪndʒ]	п апельсин; adj апельсиновий; апельсиновий
order	['ɔːdə(r)]	п наказ; замовлення; в наказувати; замовити; in order to – для того, щоб
originate (verb)	[ə'ɪdʒɪnət]	в походити
other	['ʌðə(r)]	adj інший, другий; pron інший
our	['aʊə(r); ɔː(r)]	adj наш
ours	['aʊə; ɔːz]	pron наш, свій
ourselves	[ˌaʊə'selvz]	pron себе; самі
outdoor	['aʊtɔː(r)]	adj на відкритому повітрі, поза дахом; відкритий
outlandish	['aʊt'lændɪʃ]	adj заморський; чужоземний
outlook	['aʊtlʊk]	п кругозір; world outlook – світогляд
oval	['aʊvl]	adj овальний; п овал
oven	['ʌvən]	п піч; духовка
over	['əʊvə(r)]	preп на; над
overlook	[ˌəʊvə'lʊk]	в оглядати; дивитися згори
overstrain	['əʊvə'streɪn]	п перенапруження, перенапруга
overstrain	['əʊvə'streɪn]	в перенапружувати(ся); перенапружувати(ся)
overweight	['əʊvə'weɪt]	п надлишкова вага; надто велика вага
owl	['aʊl]	п сова
own	['aʊn]	adj свій, власний; в володіти; визнавати за своє
oyster	['ɔːstə(r)]	п устриця
ozone	['əʊzən]	п озон

## P

pacific	[pə'sɪfɪk]	adj миролюбний; the Pacific Ocean – Тихий океан
package tour	['pækɪdʒ təʊə]	п комплексна туристська поїздка (екскурсія)
paediatrician	['piːdiə'triʃn]	п педіатр
painkiller	['peɪnklɪə(r)]	п безпечаспохідливий засіб
painting	['peɪntɪŋ]	п картина, живопис; малювання
panel	['pænl]	п панель
paper	['peɪpə(r)]	п папір; газета; документ; в обклаштовувати шпалерами
parachute	['pærəʃaʊt]	п парашут
parachuting	['pærəʃaʊtɪŋ]	п заняття парашутним спортом
parade	[pə'reɪd]	п парад, показ; в влаштувати парад; урочисто крокувати
paradise	['pærədaɪs]	п рай; an earthly paradise – земний рай
Paris	['pærɪs]	п Париж
park	['pɑːk]	п парк
parliament	['pɑːləmənt]	п парламент
parsley	['pɑːslɪ]	п петрушка
participate	['pɑː'tɪsɪpət]	в брати участь
participle	['pɑː'tɪsɪpl]	п дієприкметник

partner	['pɑ:tnə(r)]	п партнер
party	['pɑ:ti]	п вечірка
pasta	['pæstə]	п макаронні вироби, макарони
paste	['peɪst]	п па́ста
pastel	['pæstl]	п пастель; малянок пастелюк; pastel blue – пастельно-голубий, ніжно-блакитний
pastry	['peɪstri]	п тісто; кондитерські вироби
patient	['peɪjnt]	п пацієнт; хворий; поранений; adj терплячий; The patient is recovering – Хворий відужує
patron	['pætrən]	п заступник, захисник; a patron of the arts – меценат, покровитель мистецтва
pattern	['pætn]	п зразок; взірць; модель; шаблон
paved	['peɪvd]	adj брукований, вимощений; a paved street – брукована вулиця
pavement	['peɪvmənt]	п тротуар; дорожнє покриття
PE (Physical Education)		п фізичне виховання
pea	[pi:]	п горох, горошина
peanut	['pi:nʌt]	п арахіс, земляний горіх
pear	[peə(r)]	п груша
pearl	[pɜ:l]	п перлина
peculiarity	[pi:'kjʌlɪ'æriəti]	п особливість, характерна риса; дивовижність
peel	[pi:l]	v знімати шкірку, чистити (овочі, фрукти)
penknife	['penkaɪf]	п складаний ніж
peony	['pi:ni]	п півонія
pepper	['pepə(r)]	п перець
perfect	['pæfɪkt]	adj досконалий; бездоганий; perfectly – adv бездогано
perform	[pə'fɔ:m]	v виконувати; здійснювати
performance	[pə'fɔ:məns]	п виставка, спектакль; кіносеанс
performer	[pə'fɔ:mə(r)]	п виконавець
permission	[pə'mɪʃən]	п дозвіл
persistent	[pə'sɪstənt]	adj наполегливий; упертий; стійкий
person	['pɜ:sn]	п людина, особа
personality	[.pɜ:snə'lɪəti]	п знаменитість; характер
personally	['pɜ:snəli]	adv особисто; персонально; сам; щодо мене
persuade	[pə'sweɪd]	v переконувати; умовити, схилити
pessimistic	[.pesɪ'mɪstɪk]	adj песнімістичний
Pharaoh	['fɜ:roʊ]	п фараон
pharmacy	['fɑ:məsi]	п фармація
phone	['fəʊn]	п телефон; v телефонувати; a phone number – телефонний номер
photograph	['fəʊtəgrəf]	п фотографія; фотографувати
physical	['fɪzɪkl]	adj фізичний
pick	[pɪk]	v збирати; вибирати
pickling	['pɪklɪŋ]	п квашення; засолювання; маринування
picnic	['pɪknɪk]	п пікнік; v влаштовувати пікнік
picturesque	[.pɪktʃə'resk]	adj мальовничий; асравий, колоритний; picturesque scenery – мальовничий пейзаж
pigeon	['pɪdʒən]	п голуб
pill	[pɪl]	п пілюля; to take a pill – прийняти пілюлю
pinch in (жест, жест)	['pɪntʃ]	v обмежувати
pine	[paɪn]	п сосна
pineapple	['paɪnæpl]	п ананас
Ping-Pong	['pɪŋpɔ:ŋ]	п пінг-понг
pink	[pɪŋk]	п рожевий; гвоздика
pipe	[paɪp]	п труба; соліпка
pirate	['paɪrət]	п пірат; морський розбійник

pit	[pɪt]	п партер (задні ряди); місце для оркестру
pizza	['pɪtsə]	п піцца
pizzeria	[ˌpɪtsə'ri:ə]	п піцерія
plague	['pleɪɡ]	п чума, моровиця; the plague – бубонна чума
plain	['pleɪn]	п рівнина; in the open plain – у відкритому полі
planet	['plænet]	п планета
plant	['plɑ:nt]	п рослина; в саджати; garden plants – садові рослини
plaster	['plɑ:stə(r)]	п пластир
plastic	['plæstɪk]	п пластмаса
play	['pleɪ]	в грати; to play games – грати в ігри; to play jokes – жартувати
playbill	['pleɪbɪl]	п театральна програма, театральна афіша
playhouse	['pleɪhaʊs]	п театр (драматичний)
playwright	['pleɪraɪt]	п драматург
pleasant	['pleznt]	adj приємний
please	['pli:z]	exc! будь ласка
pleasure	['pleʒə(r)]	п задоволення; насолода
plenty	['plenti]	п достаток; adv цілком
plot	[plɒt]	п сюжет, фабула
plum	[plʌm]	п слива
plump	[plʌmp]	adj повний; пухлий
poem	['pəʊm]	п вірш
point	['pɔɪnt]	п пункт; місце; суть; в указувати; показувати (at, to)
poison	['pɔɪzən]	п отрута; в отруєвати
policeman	[pə'li:smən]	п поліцейський
political	[pə'litɪkəl]	adj політичний
pollute	[pə'lju:t]	в забруднювати
pollution	[pə'lju:ʃn]	п забруднення; опоганення
poppy	['pɒpi]	п мак
population	[ˌpɒpjʊ'leɪʃn]	п населення
pork	[pɔ:k]	п свинина; a pork chop – свиняча відбивна котлета
portal	['pɔ:tl]	п портал; головний вхід
Portugal	['pɔ:tʃu:ɡəl]	п Португалія
Portuguese	[ˌpɔ:tʃu'gi:z]	adj португальська
posing	['pəʊzɪŋ]	п позування
positive	['pɒzətɪv]	adj позитивний
poster	['pɔ:stə(r)]	п афіша; плакат; оголошення
pot	[pɒt]	п горщик; казанок
potassium	[pə'tæzɪəm]	п калій
pottery	['pɒtəri]	п гончарні вироби; череп'яний посуд; кераміка; фаянс
poultry	['pɔ:ltrɪ]	п свійська птиця; poultry breeding (farming) – тваринництво
pound	['paʊnd]	п фунт; в бити; колотити
pound sterling	['paʊnd 'sterlɪŋ]	п фунт стерлінгів
pour	[pɔ:(r)]	в лити(ся); наливати, розливати
powder	['paʊdə(r)]	п порошок
practise	['præktɪs]	в тренуватися
Prague	['pra:ɡ]	п Прага
precious	['preʃɪəs]	adj коштовний, дорогоцінний
precipitation	[prɪ'sɪpɪ'teɪʃn]	п опади; стрімкість; випадання опадів; повалення
predator	['predətə(r)]	п хижак
predict	[prɪ'dɪkt]	в провіщати, передбачити; передбачати
predicted	[prɪ'dɪktɪd]	adj передбачений, напрогночений; обчислений наперед

prefer	[prɪ'fɜ:(r)]	v надавати перевагу
prehistoric	[.prɪhɪ'stɔ:rk]	ад] доісторичний
premiere	[prɪ'mjɛə(r)]	n прем'єра
preparatory	[prɪ'pæərətɪ]	ад] підготовчий
prescribe	[prɪ'skrɪb]	v прописувати; to prescribe a medicine for – прописати ліки від
prescription	[prɪ'skrɪpʃn]	n рецепт; прописані ліки
present	[ˈpreznt]	n подарунок
preserve	[prɪ'zɜ:v]	v зберігати
pretty	[ˈpreɪ]	ад] гарненький; красивий
prevent	[prɪ'vent]	v перешкодити; заважати
previous	[ˈpri:vjəs]	ад] попередній, передчасний
priceless	[ˈpraɪsləs]	ад] безцінний; неоцінений
primary school	[ˈpraɪməri]	n початкова школа (Brit)
principal's office	[ˈprɪnsɪpəl 'ɔ:fɪs]	n кабінет директора
prison	[ˈprɪzən]	n в'язниця
private	[ˈpraɪvət]	ад] приватний; недоступний для всіх
procedure	[prə'si:dʒə(r)]	n процедура
proceed	[prə'si:d]	v йти далі; продовжувати шлях
proclaim	[prə'kleɪm]	v оголошувати; проголошувати
profound	[prə'faʊnd]	ад] глибокий; ґрунтовний; повний
programme	[ˈpraʊgram]	n програма
prohibit	[prə'hɪbɪt]	v заборонити; prohibited – ад] заборонений
project	[ˈprɒdʒekt]	n проект
prolong	[prə'lon]	v продовжувати; to prolong one's life – продовжити життя
pronunciation	[prəˌnaʊnseɪʃn]	n вимова
propose	[prə'pəʊz]	v пропонувати
prose tale	[ˈpraʊz'teɪl]	n оповідання в прозі
protect	[prə'tekt]	v захищати, охороняти
protein	[ˈpraʊtɪn]	n протеїн
province	[ˈprɒvɪns]	n область, провінція
proximity	[prɒk'sɪmɪtɪ]	n сусідство; близькість
publicly	[ˈpʌblɪklɪ]	adv публічно, відкрито; всенародно
pudding	[ˈpʊdɪŋ]	n пудинг
puddle	[ˈpʊdl]	n калюжа
pull	[pʊl]	v тягнути; смикати; to pull back – відтягнути
pulse	[pʊls]	n біт; pulses – бобові рослини
pulse	[pʊls]	n пульс; to feel smb.'s pulse – шукати чийсь пульс
pumpkin	[ˈpʌmpkɪn]	n гарбуз
puppet	[ˈpʌpɪt]	n лялька; a puppet show – лялькова вистава; a puppet theatre – ляльковий театр, театр ляльок
purchase	[ˈpɜ:ʃə]	n купівля; куплена річ; покупка; to make some purchases – купувати
pure	[pjʊə(r)]	ад] чистий; бездоганний; правдивий; чудовий
purify	[ˈpjʊərɪfaɪ]	v очищати
purple	[ˈpɜ:pəl]	ад] пурпурний; фіолетовий
push	[pʊʃ]	v штовхати (ся); пхати (ся)
to put [pʊt, pʊt]	[pʊt]	v класти, покласти; to put on – надягати; to put out – гасити, тушити; to put away – усунути, позбуватися
pyramid	[ˈpraɪmɪd]	n піраміда; the Pyramids – Єгипетські піраміди



## Q

queen	['kwi:n]	п королева
question	['kwɛstʃən]	п запитання, питання; проблема
questionnaire	['kwɛstʃə'nɛə(r)]	п фр. анкета; питальник, запитальник
queue	['dʒu:]	п черга; коса (волосся); to stand in a queue – стояти в черзі; to queue up (on) – ставати в чергу
quick	['kwɪk]	ад] швидкий, моторний, жвавий; кмітливий
quicly	['kwɪklɪ]	adv швидко
quiet	['kwaɪət]	ад] спокійний, тихий, мирний; to quiet down – заспокоюватися, стихати
quinsy	['kwɪnzɪ]	п флегмонозна ангіна
quite	['kwaɪt]	adv цілком, зовсім; абсолютно; повністю
quiz	['kwɪz]	п вікторина; a quiz show – телевікторина

## R

raccoon (jwɛzɔ:t)	['ræ'kum]	п енот
race	['reɪs]	п гонка; змагання з бігу; races – скачки, перегони; to go to races – ходити на скачки
racket	['rɛkt]	п ракетка; ракет, шантаж
radish	['rɛdɪʃ]	п редиска
rainbow	['reɪnbəʊ]	п радуга, веселка
rainfall	['reɪmfɔ:l]	п атмосферні опади; дощ; excess rainfall – злива
rainforest	['reɪmfɔ:st]	п тропічний ліс
raise	['reɪz]	в підняти; будувати; вирощувати; виховувати; розводити худобу, птицю; to raise one's hand – підняти руку;
raisin	['reɪzɪn]	п родзинка; raisins – ізюм
raising	['reɪzɪŋ]	п розведення
range	['reɪndʒ]	п нізка
rare	['reə(r)]	ад] рідкісний
rarely	['reəli]	ад] рідко, нечасто, зрідка
raspberry	['ræzberɪ]	п малина
rat	['rɛt]	п щур, пацюк
rare	['rɛt]	п відсоток; частка
rather	['rɑ:ðə(r)]	adv краще; переважно; хочіше; швидше; I would rather go. – Я краще піду.
raven	['reɪvən]	п ворон, крук; raven darkness – непроглядна пільма
raw	['rɔ:]	ад] сирий, неварений
reach	['ri:tʃ]	в простягатися; досягати, прибувати
read (jwɛz; rɛd)	['ri:d]	в читати
realize (-ɪz)	['rɪəlaɪz], ['rɪəlaɪz]	в уявляти собі, збагнути, усвідомлювати; реалізувати
really	['ri:əli], ['rɪəli]	adv дійсно
reason	['ri:zn]	п причина; for the reason that – з тієї причини, що
receipt	['ri:sipt]	п квитанція
receive	['ri:si:v]	в одержувати, приймати; містити; to receive a present – одержувати подарунок
recently	['ri:əntli]	adv недавно; останній часом; цими днями
recipe	['resəpi]	п рецепт, засіб
recognize (-ɪz)	['rekəgnəɪz]	в визнавати; офіційно визнавати
recollect	['rekə'lekt]	в згадувати, пригадувати

recommendation	[ˌrekəməndəˈʃjən]	п рекомендація
record	[ˈrekɔːd]	п звукозапис, платівка; в записувати
recover	[rɪˈkʌvə(r)]	в відужувати
recycle	[ˌriːˈsaɪcl]	в переробляти
recycling	[ˌriːˈsaɪklɪŋ]	п переробка
referee	[ˌrefəˈriː]	п арбітр; суддя
reflect	[rɪˈflekt]	в відтворювати зображення; відбивати світло; віддзеркалювати
regular	[ˈregjələ(r)]	ад) регулярний, постійний
regularly	[ˈregjələli]	adv регулярно, постійно
rehearsal	[rɪˈhɑːsəl]	п репетиція; a dress rehearsal – генеральна репетиція;
rehearse	[rɪˈhɑːs]	в репетирувати
reign	[reɪn]	п царювання; under the reign of – під владою
reindeer	[ˈreɪndɪə(r)]	п північний олень
relax	[rɪˈlæks]	в розслабитися
relaxation	[ˌrɪlæksəˈʃjən]	п відпочинок; розвага; розслаблення
release	[rɪˈliːs]	п випуск нової продукції; the latest releases – новинки (екрана); в звільняти;
relief	[rɪˈliːf]	п рельєф; характер місцевості
relieve	[rɪˈliːv]	в полегшувати, послабити; зменшувати
religion	[rɪˈlɪdʒən]	п релігія
religious	[rɪˈlɪdʒəs]	ад) релігійний
remain	[rɪˈmeɪn]	в залишатися; в зберігатися; проживати; remains – залишок; руйні; решітки
remarkable	[rɪˈmɑːkəbəl]	ад) видатний
remember	[rɪˈmembə(r)]	в пам'ятати; згадувати, пригадувати
remnant	[ˈremnənt]	п залишок
remove	[rɪˈmuːv]	в пересувати, знімати
Renaissance	[rɪˈnɛsəns]	п Ренесанс; епоха Відродження; Renaissance architecture – архітектура Відродження
renovate	[ˈrenəveɪt]	в відновлювати; реконструювати
renowned	[rɪˈnaʊnd]	ад) прославлений, славетний; відомий
rent	[rent]	в орендувати; здавати в оренду; п квартирна плата; дохід від нерухомого майна
repeat	[rɪˈpiːt]	в повторювати
repellent	[rɪˈpelənt]	п засіб, що відганяє комах; репелент
repertoire	[ˈrepɑːtwaː(r)]	п фр. репертуар
require	[rɪˈkwaɪə(r)]	в вимагати; потребувати (чогось), мати потребу (в чомусь)
research	[rɪˈsɜːtʃ]	п дослідження (наукове); researcher – дослідник
reserve	[rɪˈzɜːv]	п заповідник
reserved	[rɪˈzɜːvd]	ад) скуптий; зарезервовані; резервний
resort	[rɪˈzɔːt]	п курорт; улюблене місце (відпочинку тощо)
resources	[rɪˈzɔːsɪz]	п ресурси; запаси; natural resources – природні багатства
respect	[rɪˈspekt]	п повага; поважати; шанувати; to respect oneself – поважати себе
responsible	[rɪˈspɒnsəbəl]	ад) відповідальний
rest	[rest]	в відпочивати, спочивати; п сподія, відпочинок; the rest – решта; останне; to have a rest – відпочивати
retain	[rɪˈteɪn]	в зберігати
reveal	[rɪˈviːl]	в відкривати, відкрити; виявляти
reverse	[rɪˈvɜːs]	п зворотний бік
revise	[rɪˈvɪz]	в виправляти; переробляти; перевіряти; переглядати
revision	[rɪˈvɪʒən]	п повторення
revive	[rɪˈvʌv]	в відроджувати
rice	[raɪs]	п рис
ride <sup>(verb &amp; noun)</sup>	[raɪd]	в їздити (верхи); п поїздка, їзда
ridiculous	[rɪˈdɪkjələs]	ад) сміховинний, гумористичний

right	[raɪt]	adj прями́й; прави́й; справедливи́й; on the right – праворуч
ring (rɪŋ; rɪŋŋ)	[rɪŋ]	v дзвонити, дзвеніти; n кільце; колесо; круг; to ring up – дзвонити по телефону
rise (raɪz; raɪz)	[raɪz]	v вставати; збільшуватися
river	['rɪvə]	n річка
road	[rəʊd]	n дорога, шлях; roadside – узбіччя
roast	[rəʊst]	v смажити(ся), пекти(ся); adj смажений
roast turkey	['rəʊst 'tʌkɪ]	n смажений індик
robin	['rɒbɪn]	n зорянка
rod	[rɒd]	n вудка; рибалка
roe	[rəʊ]	n козуля
roll	[rəʊl]	n булочка
roller-coaster	['rəʊlə, 'kɑ:stə]	n колесо американські гори (атракціон)
rollers	['rəʊləz]	n ролли
rolling	['rəʊlɪŋ]	adj горбистий; пагористий; мінливий; n бортова житавця
romance	['rəʊmæns; rəʊ'mæns]	n романс; романтична література; a romance film – романтичний фільм
romantic	[rəʊ'mæntɪk]	adj романтичний; n романтик
root	[ru:t]	n корінь; кореневід
rough	[rʌf]	adj бурхливий; брутальний, грубий; розбуханий (море); n нерівна місцевість; важкий період у житті
row	[rəʊ]	v гребти, веслувати
rowing	['rəʊɪŋ]	n гребля
royal	['rɔɪəl]	adj королівський; царський; the Royal Academy – королівська академія
rubber	['rʌbə(r)]	n гума
rubbish	['rʌbɪʃ]	n мотлох; сміття
rude	[ru:d]	adj грубий; невжованний; брутальний
rule	[ru:l]	n правління; панування; влада; правило; v правити, керувати, управляти;
ruler	['ru:lə(r)]	n правитель
run (rʌn; rʌn)	[rʌn]	v бігати; рухатися
rushing	['rʌʃɪŋ]	adj стрімкий; сильний
Russia	['rʌʃjə]	n Росія
rustle	['rʌʃl]	v шелестіти, шарудіти

## S

safe	[seɪf]	n неушкоджений; надійний; safe and sound – живий і здоровий
Sagittarius	[,sædʒɪ'teəriəs]	n Стрілець; зенітар
sailor	['seɪlə(r)]	n моряк, матрос
saint	[seɪnt]	n рел. Святий, свята людина; праведник; ангел
salad	['sæləd]	n салат; green salad – зелений салат; tomato salad – салат з помідорів
salmon	['sæmən]	n лосось; сьомга
same	[seɪm]	pron той самий, однаковий; all the same – байдуже, все так; just the same – такий самий, байдуже, все одно
sample	['sɑ:mpl]	n зразок; up to sample – за зразком
sanctify	['sæŋktɪfaɪ]	v святити, освячувати, благословляти
sandal	['sændl]	n сандалін
sandwich	['sænwɪtʃ]	n бутерброд; сандвіч
sardine	[,sɑ:'dɪn]	n сардина
Sarmatian	[sɑ:'mæʃjən]	n мешканець стародавньої Сарматії; the Sarmatians – сармати
satisfaction	[,sætɪs'fækʃn]	n задоволення
saturate	['sætʃəreɪt]	adj насичений (про колір)

sauce	[sɔ:s]	п соус, приправа; підлива
saucepan	['sɔ:speɪn]	п каструля; гусятниця
sausage	['sɔ:sɪdʒ]	п ковбаса, сосиска
say <small>(verb, said)</small>	[seɪ]	в говорити, сказати
scanner	['skænə]	п сканер
scarlatina	[,skɑ:lə'tɪnə]	п скарлатина
scary	['skɛəri]	ад жахливий; моторошний
scavenge	['skævnɪdʒ]	в прибирати сміття ( з вулиці)
scene-painter	['si:m ,peɪntə]	п художник-декоратор
scenery	['si:məri]	п пейзаж; ландшафт; picturesque scenery – мальовничий пейзаж
scenery	['si:məri]	п (театральні декорації; rolling scenery – пересувні декорації
schooling	['sku:liŋ]	п освіта, шкільне навчання; He didn't get much schooling. – Він малоосвічена людина.
science fiction	['saɪəns ,fɪkʃ(ə)n]	п наукова фантастика; a science fiction film – науково-фантастичний фільм
scientific	['saɪəns 'tɪfɪk]	ад науковий
scientist	['saɪəntɪst]	п вчений
scoter	['skɒtə]	п мопед; скутер
score	[skɔ:]	п рахунок; в забивати гол; вигравати, одержувати перемогу; набирати очки; to score a goal – забити гол
Scorpio	['skɒrpiəʊ]	п Скорпіон
Scotland	['skɒtlənd]	п Шотландія
scrap	[skræp]	п кусочок, шматочок
screen	[skri:n]	п екран
screenplay	['skri:n ,pleɪ]	п постановочний сценарій фільму
script	[skript]	п сценарій; в писати сценарій; a script writer – іносценарист; a scripter – (іно) сценарист
scuba	['sku:bə]	п акваланг; a scuba diver – аквалангіст
sculpture	['skʌlpʃə]	п ліплення, різьбярство; гравюра; скульптура, статуя; в ліпити, різьбити,
Scythian	['sɪθiən]	п скиф
sea	[si:]	п море
seal	[si:l]	п знак
search	[sɜ:tʃ]	п пошук, розшук
seascape	['si:skæp]	п морський пейзаж; гарний (чудовий) вид на море
season	['si:z(ə)n]	в приправляти; надавати смаку (гостроти)
seasoning	['si:zɪŋ]	п приправа, прянощі
seat	[si:t]	п місце знаходження, сидіння; в садокти, вишуквати
seating	['si:tɪŋ]	п сидінні місця
seaweed	['si:'wi:d]	п морська водорість
secluded	[se'klu:dd]	ад відлюдний; віддалений, глухий
second	['sekənd]	ад другий, другорядний; п секунда, момент
secondary school	['sekəndəri]	п середня школа
security	[se'kjʊənti]	п безпека; national security – національна безпека
see <small>(verb, saw)</small>	[si:]	в бачити; розуміти; побачити
seed	[si:d]	п зерно, насіння, сім'я
selection	[se'lekʃən]	п вибір, підбір; natural selection – природний відбір
selective	[se'lektɪv]	ад вибірковий; selectively – ад за вибором; вибірково
self-catering	['self 'kɛtərɪŋ]	п самообслуговування
self-confidence	['self 'kɒnfɪdəns]	п самовпевненість
self-education	['self ,edʒu 'keɪʃ(ə)n]	п самоосвіта, самонавчання
selfish	['selfɪʃ]	ад егоїстичний; себелюбний
self-portrait	['self 'pɔ:trɪt]	п автопортрет
sell <small>(verb, sold)</small>	[sel]	в продавати; to sell out – розпродати

send	[send]	v послати; to send off – відслати; виганяти
sensible	['sensəb(ə)l]	adj розумний, розсудливий
sequel	['si:kwəl]	n результат, продовження; the sequel of events – наступні події; serial
series	['sɪəri:z]	n ряд; низка; серія; випуск
serve	[sɜ:v]	v служити; обслуговувати; подавати
set (set; set)	[set]	v поміщати; розташовувати; розміщувати; to set off – відправлятися;
settle	['setl]	v оселитися; колонізувати; to settle new lands – заселяти нові землі
shady	['ʃeɪdɪ]	adj тіньовий
shallow	['ʃæləʊ]	adj мілкий, мілководний; неглибокий
shamrock	['ʃæmɹɒk]	n квісолиця; трилисник (в емблема Ірландії)
share	['ʃeə]	n частина, доля; v розподіляти; ділити(ся), розділяти; поділяти
sharp	['ʃɑ:p]	adj гострий; виразний; різкий
sharpen	['ʃɑ:pən]	v загострювати
shirt	['ʃɜ:t]	n блуза
shopassistant	['ʃɒp, əsɪstənt]	n продавець; to do shopping – робити покупки; to go shopping – ходити за покупками
shopkeeper	['ʃɒp, ki:pə(r)]	n крамар
short	['ʃɔ:t]	adj короткий; низький, невисокий
shorten	['ʃɔ:tən]	v скорочувати; укорочувати
shorts	['ʃɔ:ts]	n шорти
shout	['ʃaʊt]	n крик, вигук; v кричати
show	['ʃəʊ]	n показ, вистава; v показувати; демонструвати
shower	['ʃəʊə]	n душ; злива; to take a shower – приймати душ;
shy	['ʃaɪ]	adj соромливий; сором'язливий
signs	['saɪnz]	n визначні місця
sightseeing	['saɪtsi:ɪŋ]	n огляд визначних місць; to do sightseeing – оглядати визначні місця; sightseeing tour – екскурсія по визначних місцях
silver	['sɪlvə]	n срібло; adj срібний; a silver medal – срібна медаль
similar	['sɪmlə]	adj схожий, подібний
sing (sɜ:ŋ; sɜ:ŋ)	[sɪŋ]	v співати; to sing songs – співати пісні
single	['sɪŋɡl]	adj окремий; розрахований на одного
situated	['sɪtʃu:etɪd]	adj розташований
skate	['skeɪt]	v кататися (ся)
skateboard	['skeɪtbɔ:d]	n скейтборд; роликова дошка
skating	['skeɪtɪŋ]	n катання на ковзанах, ковзанярський спорт
sliding	['slɑɪdɪŋ]	v ходьба на лижах; лижний спорт
skill	['skɪl]	n талант, здібності; уміння; майстерність
skin	['skɪn]	n шкіра
skinless	['skɪnləs]	n без шкіри
slirt	['slɜ:t]	n спідниця
skyscraper	['skɑ:skreɪpə(r)]	n хмарочос; висотний будинок
slav	['slɑ:v; sleɪv]	n слов'янин, слов'янка; the Slavs – слов'яни
slavic	['slɑ:vɪk; 'sleɪvɪk]	n слов'янська група мов; adj слов'янський
sleep (slɛp; sleɪp)	['slɪp]	v спати
sleeping car	['slɪpɪŋ, 'kɑ:]	n м'який вагон
slice	['slɑ:s]	n скибочка; шматочок; v різати тонкими скибочками (шарми)
slightly	['slɑ:tlɪ]	adj злегка, трохи
slim	['slɪm]	adj тонкий, стрункий
slipper	['slɪpə]	n кімнатна туфля
slow	['sləʊ]	adj повільний, тиший
slope	['sləʊp]	n схил, пагорб; to slope down (to slope up) – повільно спускатися (підніматися)

smallpox	['smɔ:l'pɒks]	п віспа
smart	[smɑ:t]	ад] розумний; здібний
smell	[smel]	в пахнути; нюхати; п запах; нюх;
smile	[smail]	п усмішка; в усміятися
smoking	['sməʊkɪŋ]	п копіння
snack	[snæk]	п легка закуска; to have a snack – перекусити на ходу
snorkel	['snɔ:kl]	п трубка
snowdrop	['snaʊdrɒp]	п пралісок
snowfall	['snaʊfɔ:l]	п снігопад, кількість опадів у вигляді снігу
snowflake	['snaʊfleɪk]	п сніжинка
snowy	['snaʊ]	ад] сніжний, сніговий
so	[səʊ]	adv так, так само, таким чином; отже
soak	[səʊk]	в промочити; to be soaked to the skin – промочити до рубця (нитки)
soaring	['sɔ:ɪŋ]	ад] той, що підноситься (височить); ширяючий
soccer	['sɒkə]	п футбол
social	['səʊʃ(ə)l]	ад] товариський; дружельний
soda	['sɒdə]	п газована вода, содова вода
sodium	['səʊdɪəm]	п натрій
soft	[sɒft]	ад] м'який; ніжний; soft climate – м'який клімат; soft drinks – безалкогольні напої
soft-boiled	['sɒftbɔ:ld]	ад] некруто зварене (про яйце)
soften	['sɒftən]	в пом'якшувати(ся)
solid	['sɒld]	ад] твердий
solist	['sɒləɪst]	п соліст, солістка
somersault	['sɒmə(r)sɔ:lt]	п перекидання, перевертання; в перекидатися
something	['sɒmθɪŋ]	pron щось-небудь, щось, дещо
sometimes	['sɒmtaɪmz]	adv іноді
sonnet	['sɒnɪt]	п сонет; в писати сонети
sophisticated	[sə'fɪstɪkətɪd]	ад] витончений, вишуканий; sophisticated taste – витончений смак
sore throat	['sɔ:θraʊt]	п хворе горло; ангіна; I have a sore throat. – У мене болить горло.
sorrow	['sɒrəʊ]	п мука; страждання; негати
sorry	['sɒrɪ]	ад] засмучений; сумний, прикрий; I'm sorry! – Вибачте!
soul	[səʊl]	п душа; серце; with all my soul – від усієї душі; від широкого серця
sound	[saʊnd]	п звук, шум; в звучати, дзвеніти; ад] здоровий, непошкоджений, міцний
soundtrack	['saʊndtræk]	п фонограма, звукова доріжка
sour	['saʊə]	ад] кислий; прокислий (про молоко)
source	[sɔ:s]	п верхов'я; джерело; початок
sour cream	['saʊə'krɪm]	п сметана
souse	[saʊs]	п росіл, соління; солонина
south	[saʊθ]	п південь; in the south – на півдні; southern – південний
Spain	[speɪn]	п Іспанія
sparkling	['spɑ:kɪŋ]	ад] іскристий; блискучий; вражачий
sparrow	['spærəʊ]	п горобець
speak	[spi:k]	в говорити, розмовляти; to speak English – розмовляти англійською мовою
speciality	['speʃ(ə)'ælɪtɪ]	п спеціальність, фах; характерна риса; особливість
specialized	['speʃ(ə)laɪzɪd]	ад] спеціалізований
species	['spi:ʃi:z]	п вид
spectacular	[spek'tækjələ]	ад] захоплюючий
spectator	[spek'tetə(r)]	п глядач (спортивні змагання, події)
speechless	['spi:tʃlɪs]	ад] німий, мовчазний; to be (remain) speechless – мовчати
speed	[spi:d]	п швидкість; at full speed – повним ходом
speedy	['spi:dr]	ад] швидкий

spell	[spɛl; spɛɪl; spɛɪlɪk; spɛɪlɪz]	[spɛl]	в вимовляти слова по буквам
spend	[spɛnd]	[spɛnd]	в витратити; to spend much trouble on (over) smth – докладати зусиль
spice	[spɪs]	[spɪs]	п спеція, приправа
spicy	[ˈspɪsi]	[ˈspɪsi]	ад) пряний; ароматний
spinach	[ˈspɪnɪdʒ]	[ˈspɪnɪdʒ]	п шпинат
spirit	[ˈspɪrɪt]	[ˈspɪrɪt]	п дух, душа; to be in high spirits – бути у піднесеному настрої; to be in low spirits – бути у пригніченому настрої; to be out of spirits – бути не в дузі
splint	[ˈsplɪnt]	[ˈsplɪnt]	п шпала (мед.); в накладати шину, класти в лубок
spoilsport	[ˈspɔɪlspɔːrt]	[ˈspɔɪlspɔːrt]	п той, що посує задоволення іншим; Don't be a spoilsport. – Не посуй людям настрої.
spoon	[spuːn]	[spuːn]	п ложка
spot	[spɒt]	[spɒt]	п місце, місцевість; район
spring	[sprɪŋ]	[sprɪŋ]	п весна
sprint	[sprɪnt]	[sprɪnt]	п біг на коротку дистанцію
spruce	[spruːs]	[spruːs]	п ялина, смерек
square	[ˈskwɛə]	[ˈskwɛə]	п площа, сівер; прямокутник; ад) квадратний, прямокутний
squid	[ˈskwɪd]	[ˈskwɪd]	п головоногого тварина; називка; живець
squirrel	[ˈskwɪrəl]	[ˈskwɪrəl]	п білка
St. Paul's Cathedral	[lɔːˈθɪdrəl]	[lɔːˈθɪdrəl]	п Собор Святого Павла
St. Sophia's Cathedral			п Софійський собор
St. Valentine's Day			п День Святого Валентина
stability	[səˈbɪləti]	[səˈbɪləti]	п стабільність, стійкість
staff	[stɑːf]	[stɑːf]	п штат
stage	[steɪdʒ]	[steɪdʒ]	в організувати
stage	[steɪdʒ]	[steɪdʒ]	п сцена, естрада; театральні підмостки; a stage-box – ложа біля сцени
staging	[ˈsteɪdʒɪŋ]	[ˈsteɪdʒɪŋ]	п постановка (п'єси)
stained	[steɪnd]	[steɪnd]	ад) надарбований; морений; stained glass – кольорове скло; вітражне скло
stale	[steɪl]	[steɪl]	ад) черствий; несвіжий
stalls	[stɔːlz]	[stɔːlz]	п місця в партері; orchestra stalls – місця в перших рядах
stamp	[stæmp]	[stæmp]	п марка
standing	[ˈstændɪŋ]	[ˈstændɪŋ]	п стоячі місця
standstill	[ˈstændstɪl]	[ˈstændstɪl]	п зупинка, пауза
start	[stɑːt]	[stɑːt]	п початок; в починати
starve	[stɑːv]	[stɑːv]	в умирати (потерпати) від голоду
statement	[ˈsteɪtmənt]	[ˈsteɪtmənt]	п твердження, заява; офіційний звіт
station	[ˈsteɪʃən]	[ˈsteɪʃən]	п станція; вокзал; місце, пункт
stationery	[ˈsteɪʃ(ə)nəri]	[ˈsteɪʃ(ə)nəri]	п канцелярське приладдя
step	[steɪp]	[steɪp]	п крок; в крокувати, ступати; to step up – піднятися вгору
stereo system	[ˈstɪəriəʊ ˈsesəm]	[ˈstɪəriəʊ ˈsesəm]	п стереосистема
stethoscope	[ˈsteθəskəʊp]	[ˈsteθəskəʊp]	п стетоскоп
stewed	[steɪd]	[steɪd]	ад) тушкований
still life	[ˈstɪl ˈlaɪf]	[ˈstɪl ˈlaɪf]	п натюрморт
stir	[stɪə]	[stɪə]	в мішати, помішувати, розмішувати; збовтувати; to stir up – добре розмішувати (збовтувати)
stir	[stɪə]	[stɪə]	в хвилювати, викликати
Stockholm	[ˈstɒkhaʊlm]	[ˈstɒkhaʊlm]	п Стокгольм
stocking	[ˈstɒkɪŋ]	[ˈstɒkɪŋ]	п панчоха
stomachache	[ˈstʌmkəʊtʃ]	[ˈstʌmkəʊtʃ]	п біль у животі
stored	[stɔːd]	[stɔːd]	ад) що зберігається
stork	[stɔːk]	[stɔːk]	п лелека
stove	[stəʊv]	[stəʊv]	п плита; піч

straight	[streɪt]	ад] прями́й
strange	[streɪndʒ]	ад] дивни́й; чужи́й
strawberry	['strɔ:bɛəri]	п сунця, полуниця
stroke	[straʊk]	п штрих, мазок
stroll	[straʊl]	в прогулюватися; п прогулянка
stronghold	['strɔŋhəʊld]	п фортеця, цитадель; твердиня; оплот
stubborn	['stʌbən]	ад] упертий; as stubborn as a mule – упертий як осел
stuff	[stʌf]	в набивати, залосювати, вичиновати шкіру
stuffy	['stʌfi]	ад] душний; задущий; непрое́тний
stun	[stʌn]	в приголомшувати; to be stunned – бути приголомшеним
stunning	['stʌnɪŋ]	ад] приголомшливий, незрівняний, прекрасний
stuntman	['stʌntmən]	п каскадер
stylish	['staɪlɪʃ]	ад] стильний; модний; елегантний
subtropical	['sʌb'trɒpɪkəl]	ад] субтропічний
subway	['sʌbweɪ]	п підземний хід; тунель; амер. – метро
success	[sək'ses]	п успіх; to be a success – мати успіх; The book was a success. – Книга мала успіх.
successful	[sək'sesfʊl]	ад] успішний
such	[sʌʃ]	ад] такий
sugar	['ʃʊgə(r)]	п цукор
sugar-bowl	['ʃʊgəbaʊl]	п цукерниця
sugary	['ʃʊgəri]	ад] солодкий, цукровий
suggest	[sə'dʒest]	в пропонувати; радити
suit	[sju:t] [sʌɪt]	в годяться; личити; бути до лица
a suite of rooms	[swi:t]	п номер локал у готелі, апартаменти
summer	['sʌmə]	п літо; ад] літній
sumo wrestling	['sʌməʊ 'restlɪŋ]	п сумо (боротьба)
sunbathe	['sʌnbæθ]	в загоряти
sunny	['sʌni]	ад] сонячний
sunrise	['sʌnrʌɪz]	п схід сонця
sunset	['sʌnsɛt]	п захід сонця
supermarket	['sʊpə, mɑ:kɪt]	п супермаркет
surface	['sʌfɪs]	п земля поверхня; the Earth's surface – поверхня Землі
surgeon	['sɜ:dʒən]	п хірург
surroundings	[sə'saʊndɪŋz]	п околиці
survey	['sʌveɪ]	п спостереження; огляд; дослідження
survive	[sə'vaɪv]	в вижити, пережити; лишитися живим, уцілити
suspense	[səs'pens]	п тривога; турбота; непевність; a novel of suspense – пригодницький роман; to keep smb. in suspense – тримати когось у напруженому чеканні
swallow	['swɔ:ləʊ]	п ластівка; a swallow dive – стрибок у воду "ластівкою"
swamp	[swɒmp]	п болото
swan	[swɒn]	п лебідь
sware (swear, swear)	[swɛə]	в присягати; кластися
swester	['swetə]	п светр
Sweden	['swɛdɪn]	п Швеція
Swedish	['swɛdɪʃ]	п шведська мова
sweet	[swi:t]	ад] запашний, душний; солодкий
swift	[swɪft]	ад] прудкий, швидкий, скорий, бистрий
swim (swims, swam)	[swɪm]	в плавати; a swimming pool – басейн для плавання
sword	[sɔ:ɪd]	п меч, шабля
syringe	['sɪrɪndʒ]	п шприц



tablespoon	['teɪblspuːn]	п столова ложка
tablet	['tæblɪt]	п таблетка
tackle	['tæklɪ]	в переколювати м'яч; заволодівати (м'ячем); блокувати (граци)
tag	['tæg]	п ярлик; петля; шлаг
tail	['teɪl]	п хвіст, кіччик, хвостик
take (take, takes)	['teɪk]	в взяти, брати; приймати; to take pictures – фотографувати; to take care of – піклуватися; take up – займатися; Take care! – Бережися!
talented	['tæləntɪd]	adj обдарований, талановитий
talk	['tɔːk]	в говорити, розмовляти; п розмова, бесіда; to talk over the phone – розмовляти по телефону
Tartar	['tɑːtə]	п татарин; татарка; татарська мова; adj татарський; the Tartars – татари
taste	['teɪst]	п смак; схильність; пробас; в пробувати; мати смак; to have a taste for – мати схильність до
tasty	['teɪstɪ]	adj смачний
Taurus	['tɔːrəs]	п Тілець
taxi	['tæksɪ]	п таксі; а fixed-route taxi – маршрутне таксі
teach (taught, teaches)	['tiːtʃ]	в учити, навчати, викладати; признач. teacher's room – учительська кімната
teapot	['tiːpɒt]	п чайник (для заварки)
tease	['tiːz]	в дражити, дратувати, набридати
teaspoon	['tiːspuːn]	п чайна ложка
technique	['tek'nɪk]	п уміння, спосіб, метод
teens	['tiːnz]	п вік від 13 до 19 років
television	['telɪvɪʒən]	п телебачення; television set – телевізор
tell (told, tells)	['tel]	в розповідати; говорити; вказувати
tempera	['tempərə]	п живопис темперою; темпера (фарба)
temporary	['tempərənəri]	adj тимчасовий
tender	['tendə]	adj ніжний, м'який; турботливий; ласкавий
term	['tɜːm]	п період, строк, термін, семестр
terms	['tɜːmz]	п стосунки;
terrible	['terɪbl]	adj жахливий
terribly	['terɪblɪ]	adv жахливо
test	['test]	п тест, перевірка, контрольна робота; аналіз, дослідження; в перевіряти; брати пробу
than	[ðen]	conj ніж, від, за
thank	['θæŋk]	в дякувати; Thanks a lot! – Велике спасибі!
thankful	['θæŋkful]	adj вдячний
that	[ðæt]	adv так, до такої міри; pron той; який; that's why – ось чому
thaw	[θɔː]	п відлига, танення; в танути
theatregoer	['θiːətə(r) , ɡəʊə(r)]	п театрал
their	[ðeə]	adj їх
theirs	[ðeəz]	pron їх; свій
them	[ðem]	pron їх; їм
themselves	[ðəm'selvz]	pron себе; самі
then	[ðen]	adv тоді; потім
therapist	['θerə'pjuːtɪst]	п терапевт
thirst	[θɜːst]	п спрага
thirsty	['θɜːstɪ]	adj томлений спрагою; I'm thirsty. – Я хочу пити.
thistle	['θɪsl]	п чортолох (емблема Шотландії)

tablespoon	['teɪblspuːn]	п столова ложка
tablet	['tæblɪt]	п таблетка
tackle	['tæklɪ]	в переколювати м'яч; заволодівати (м'ячем); блокувати (граєць)
tag	['tæg]	п ярлик; петля; шлаг
tail	['teɪl]	п хвіст, кіччик, хвостик
take (take, takes)	['teɪk]	в взяти, брати; приймати; to take pictures – фотографувати; to take care of – піклуватися; take up – займатися; Take care! – Бережися!
talented	['tæləntɪd]	adj обдарований, талановитий
talk	['tɔːk]	в говорити, розмовляти; п розмова, бесіда; to talk over the phone – розмовляти по телефону
Tartar	['tɑːtə]	п татарин; татарка; татарська мова; adj татарський; the Tartars – татари
taste	['teɪst]	п смак; схильність; пробас; в пробувати; мати смак; to have a taste for – мати схильність до
tasty	['teɪstɪ]	adj смачний
Taurus	['tɔːrəs]	п Тілець
taxi	['tæksɪ]	п таксі; а fixed-route taxi – маршрутне таксі
teach (taught, teaches)	['tiːtʃ]	в учити, навчати, викладати; признач. teacher's room – учительська кімната
teapot	['tiːpɒt]	п чайник (для заварки)
tease	['tiːz]	в дражити, дратувати, набридати
teaspoon	['tiːspuːn]	п чайна ложка
technique	['tek'nɪk]	п уміння, спосіб, метод
teens	['tiːnz]	п вік від 13 до 19 років
television	['telɪvɪʒən]	п телебачення; television set – телевізор
tell (told, tells)	['tel]	в розповідати; говорити; вказувати
tempera	['tempərə]	п живопис темперою; темпера (фарба)
temporary	['tempərənəri]	adj тимчасовий
tender	['tendə]	adj ніжний, м'який; турботливий; ласкавий
term	['tɜːm]	п період, строк, термін, семестр
terms	['tɜːmz]	п стосунки;
terrible	['terɪbl]	adj жахливий
terribly	['terɪblɪ]	adv жахливо
test	['test]	п тест, перевірка, контрольна робота; аналіз, дослідження; в перевіряти; брати пробу
than	['ðen]	conj ніж, від, за
thank	['θæŋk]	в дякувати; Thanks a lot! – Велике спасибі!
thankful	['θæŋkful]	adj вдячний
that	['ðæt]	adv так, до такої міри; pron той; який; that's why – ось чому
thaw	['θɔː]	п відлига, танення; в танути
theatregoer	['θiːətə(r), ˈdɔːm(r)]	п театрал
their	['ðeə]	adj їх
theirs	['ðeəz]	pron їх; свій
them	['ðem]	pron їх; їм
themselves	['ðəm'selvz]	pron себе; самі
then	['ðen]	adv тоді; потім
therapist	['θerə'pjuːtɪst]	п терапевт
thirst	['θɜːst]	п спрага
thirsty	['θɜːstɪ]	adj томлений спрагою; I'm thirsty. – Я хочу пити.
thistle	['θɪsl]	п чортюлий (емблема Шотландії)

thorough	['θɜːrə]	ад] повний, досконалий, ґрунтовний
though	[ðaʊ]	адв все-таки, проте, однак, втім; conj) хоч
thoughtfulness	['θɔːtfulnəs]	п чуйність, дбайливість; уважність
thousand	['θaʊzənd]	п тисяча
thrilled	[θrɪld]	ад] схвилюваний, захоплений
thriller	['θrɪlɪə]	п пригодницький фільм; бойовик
thrilling	['θrɪlɪŋ]	ад] захоплюючий, захоплюючий
thrush (pigeon)	['θrʌʃ]	п дрізд
thumb	[θʌm]	п великий палець (руки)
thunder	['θʌndə]	п грім; гурліт; буря, гроза; а thunderstorm – гроза
thus	[ðʌs]	адв таким чином, так; отже
tidy	['taɪdɪ]	ад] охайний, акуратний; в наводити порядок; to tidy the room – прибрати кімнату
tie	[taɪ]	в з'являти рауно; з'являти в'язи; The two teams tied. – Дві команди зіграли в'язи.
til	[tɪl]	prep, conj) = until – до; доти; поки
tilt	[tɪlt]	в нахилити, перекидати; відхилити
time	[taɪm]	п тайм, період
timeless	['taɪmlɪs]	ад] вічний; нестаріючий
timetable	['taɪmteɪbəl]	п розклад
tin	[tɪn]	п бляшанка, консервна банка
tine	[taɪn]	п зубець; вістря
tired	['taɪəd]	ад] втомлений
tiredness	['taɪədnəs]	п втома
tiring	['taɪərɪŋ]	ад] виснажливий; стомливий
title	['taɪtl]	п назва; титул
titmouse	['tɪtmaʊs]	п синиця
toast	[təʊst]	п ґрінка; в підсмажувати
tolerance	['tɒlərəns]	п терпимість; толерантність
tombstone	['tɒmstəʊn]	п надгробна плита; надгробний камінь
toothache	['tuːθeɪk]	п зубний біль; I have a toothache. – У мене болять зуби.
top	[tɒp]	в покривати зверху
torch	[tɔːtʃ]	п смолоскип, світильник, факел; в освітлювати смолоскопками
tornado	[tɔː'nədəʊ]	торнадо; смерч; ґрізний шквал; ураган; буря
total	['təʊtl]	ад] загальний
touch	[tʌtʃ]	в доторкатися; торкатися; п дотик
touching	['tʌtʃɪŋ]	ад] зворушливий
touchy	['tʌtʃɪ]	ад] надто делікатний; образливий
tour	[tuə]	п поїздка, подорож, турне; показувати спектакль на гастролях
tour	[tuə]	в здійснювати гастролю поїзду; a tour round the world – навколосвітня подорож; on tour – на гастролях; They toured "Othello". – На гастролях вони ставили "Отелло".
tourist	['tuərɪst]	п турист; а tourist information centre – туристичне бюро
tournament	['tuənmənt]	п турнір; спортивні змагання
tower	['taʊə]	п башта, вежа; в височити; а bell tower – дзвіниця
trace	[treɪs]	в креслити; калькувати; простежувати
trade	[treɪd]	п торгівля
trader	['treɪdə]	п торговець, крамар
tradition	[trə'dɪʃn]	п традиція
traditional	[trə'dɪʃnəl]	ад] традиційний
traffic	['træfɪk]	п вуличний рух, транспорт; а traffic light – світлофор
traffic warden	['træfɪk 'wɔːdn]	п інспектор дорожнього руху
train	[treɪn]	п потяг; в тренувати; а trainer – тренер

trainers	['treɪnəz]	п кросівки
training	['treɪnɪŋ]	п тренування; навчання
trap	[træp]	п пастка; капкан; силце
travel	['trævl]	в мандрувати, подорожувати; а travel agency – туристичне агентство
traveller	['trævlə]	п мандрівник
traveller's cheques	['tʃeɪks]	п кредитиви
travelling	['trævlɪŋ]	п подорож мандрівника
tray	[treɪ]	п тача, піднос
treasure	['treʒə]	п скарб
treasury	['treʒəri]	п скарбниця
treat	[tri:t]	п задоволення; в лікувати
treatment	['tri:tmənt]	п лікування; догляд; treatment by exercises – лікувальна гімнастика; to be under treatment – проходити курс лікування, лікуватися
tribe	[traɪb]	п племя; рід; клан
trick	[trɪk]	п фокус; трюк; обман; в обманювати; дурити
trident	['traɪdənt]	п тризуб(ець)
trip	[trɪp]	п подорож, екскурсія
tropical	['trɒpɪkəl]	ад тропічний; жаркий
trout	['traʊt]	п форель
true	[tru:]	ад вірний, відданий; правильний, точний; ширий, праздний, справжній
trunk	['trʌŋk]	п стовбур (дерева); хобот (слона)
to try	[traɪ]	п спроба; to try on – приміряти (одяг)
T-shirt	['ti:ʃɜ:t]	п футболка
tulip	['tʃu:lɪp]	п тюльпан
tuna	['tʃu:nə]	п тунець
tuneful	['tʃu:nfʊl]	ад мелодійний; музичальний; tuneful ear – музичний слух
tunic	['tʃu:nɪk]	п туніка
turbulent	['tɜ:bʊlənt]	ад неспокійний; бурливий
Turkey	['tɜ:kɪ]	п Туреччина
turkey	['tɜ:kɪ]	п індик
turn	[tɜ:n]	в повертати (ся); перевертати (ся); перетворюватися (into)
turquoise	['tɜ:kwo:z]	ад бірюзовий колір; п бірюза
turtle	['tɜ:tl]	п черепаха
tusk	['tʌsk]	п ікло, бивень
tutor	['tʃu:tə]	п викладач
twice	[twɑ:s]	adv двічі; twice as much – удвічі більше
typical	['tɪpɪkəl]	ад типовий
<b>U</b>		
ugly	['ʌgɪ]	ад потворний
UK		abbr = United Kingdom - Об'єднане Королівство
Ukraine	[ju:'kreɪn]	п Україна
Ukrainian	[ju:'kreɪniən]	ад український; п українець; українська мова
unbearable	[ʌn'beərəbəl]	ад нестерпний
uncountable	[ʌn'kaʊntəbəl]	ад незліченний, незчислений
underpass	['ʌndə'pɑ:s]	п тунель
unfamiliar	['ʌnfə'mɪljə]	ад незнайомий, невідомий, чужий
unfasten	[ʌn'fɑ:s(ə)n]	в відстіпати, розстіпати; відкривати; розв'язувати
unforgettable	['ʌnfə(r)'getəb(ə)l]	ад незабутній
unfortunately	[ʌn'fɜ:ʃnətɪ]	adv на жаль, на біду, на нещастя

unhealthy	[ʌn'helθi]	adj	хворобливий			
uniform	['ju:nfɔ:m]	n	форма			
unimaginable	[.ʌn'ɪmædʒ(ə)nəbl]	adj	неймовірний, неуявлений			
unimaginative	['ʌn'ɪmædʒ(ə)nətɪv]	adj	прозаїчний; позбавлений уяви			
uniqueness	[ju:'ni:kni:s]	n	унікальність; винятковість			
unite	[ju:'naɪt]	v	з'єднувати(ся), єднати(ся), об'єднувати(ся)			
unlike	[ʌn'laɪk]	n	людина не схожа на іншу; adj	несхожий; adv	назвряд чи; прер	на відміну від
unpredictable	[.ʌnpɪ'dɪktəb(ə)l]	adj	непередбачуваний			
until	[ən'tɪl]	prer	до; conj	доки, поки		
unusual	[ʌn'ju:ʒuəl]	adj	незвичайний; дивний; рідкісний			
uplands	['ʌplənz]	n	нагірна країна, нагір'я			
upper	['ʌpə]	adj	верхній; розм. верхе місце (у вагоні)			
uprising	['ʌpraɪzɪŋ]	n	повстання			
upset	[ʌp'set]	adj	засмучений			
us	[ʌs]	pron	нас; нам			
USA		abbr	= United States of America – Сполучені Штати Америки			
usage	['ju:ʒɪdʒ]	n	вживання; вжиток; звичай			
useful	['ju:ʃfəl]	adj	корисний			
useless	['ju:ʃləs]	adj	некорисний, непотрібний			
usual	['ju:ʒuəl]	adj	звичайний; as usual – звичайно			
usually	['ju:ʒuəli]	adv	звичайно			
utensils	[ju:'tenslz]	n	посуд; начиння			

## V

vacation	[və'keɪʃn]	n	канікули; відпустка	
vacuum cleaner	['vækjʊm 'ki:lɪnə]	n	пилосос	
Varangian	[və'reɪŋiən]	n	варяг; adj	варязький; the Varangians – варяги
varied	['veəriəd]	adj	різноманітний; різний	
veal	[vi:l]	n	телятина	
vegetation	[.vedʒɪ'teɪʃn]	n	рослинність	
vendor	['vendə(r)]	n	продавець, торговець	
Venerable	['venərəbəl]	adj	шановний, поважний; стародавній; церк. Преподобний	
vest	[vest]	n	майта	
Vienna	[vi'eɪnə]	n	Вена	
vinegar	['vɪnɪgə]	n	оцет	
violent	['vaɪələnt]	adj	несамовитий, лютий; шалений, буйний; насильницький	
voin	['vaɪə'ɪn]	n	скрипка	
Virgo	['vɜ:gəʊ]	n	Діва	
visit	['vɪzɪt]	v	відвідувати; n	відвідування, візит
visual	['vɪʒuəl]	adj	здоровий; наочний; visual aids – наочні посібники;	
vitamin	['vɪtəmɪn]	n	вітамін	
voice	[vɔ:s]	n	голос; v	висловлювати; вимовляти дзвінок
volcanic	['vɒl'keɪnɪk]	adj	вулканічний; бурхливий; шалений	
volcano	['vɒl'keɪnəʊ]	n	вулкан; an active volcano – діючий вулкан	

## W

waistcoat	['weɪstkəʊt]	n	жилет
waiter	['weɪtə]	n	офіціант
waitress	['weɪtrɪs]	n	офіціантка; подавальниця

walk	['wɔ:k]	v ходити, йти пішки; гуляти
walking-tour	['wɔ:klɪŋ tuə]	n пішохідна екскурсія
Walkman	['wɔ:kmən]	n плеєер
want	['wɔ:nt]	v хотіти; потребувати
wardrobe	['wɔ:drəʊb]	n гардероб
wardrobe master	['wɔ:drəʊb mɑ:stə]	n костюмер
warehouse	['weəhau:s]	n торговельний склад; пакгауз
warlike	['wɔ:lɪk]	adj війсьничий
warm	['wɔ:rm]	adj теплий; сердечний, ширий
Warsaw	['wɔ:zɔ:]	n Варшава
wash	['wɔ:ʃ]	v умивати (ся); мити (ся); прати; to wash up – мити посуд; a washing machine – пральна машина
waste	['weɪst]	n відходи; шкода, марнотратство; збитки
watch	['wɔ:ʃ]	v підглядати; спостерігати, стежити
water	['wɔ:tə]	n вода; v поливати
watercolours	['wɔ:tə 'kɔ:ləz]	n акварель; акварельні фарби; watercolour painting – акварель (картина)
waterfall	['wɔ:təfɔ:l]	n водоспад; каскад
watermelon	['wɔ:tə 'melən]	n кавун
wave	['weɪv]	n хвиля; v розхвильовуватися, колихатися, гоїдатися
wavy	['weɪv]	adj хвилястий
way	['weɪ]	n дорога, шлях; спосіб; on the way – по дорозі; by the way – між іншим
weak	['wi:k]	adj слабкий, слабкий; кволий; поганий; безвільний
weakness	['wi:knis]	n слабкість, слабкість; кволість
wealth	['welθ]	n багатство, достаток
wealthy	['welθi]	adj багатий
wear (vəɪn, wɔ:rn)	['weə]	v носити (одяг); n одяг, одяга; бути одягненим (у щось); носити
weasel	['wi:zəl]	n горностай; ласка
weather	['weðə]	n погода
weatherman	['weðəmən]	n розг. метеоролог, синоптик
weigh	['weɪ]	v вагувати
weight	['weɪt]	n вага; гиря
welcome	['welkəm]	Int широко вітаємо, просимо завітати; n привітання; широкі прийом; v привітати; You are welcome! – Будь ласка! Ми раді вас бачити!
well-developed	['welɪv 'veləpt]	adj добре розвинений
well-disposed	['welɪv 'pəʊzɪd]	adj доброзичливий
well-paid	['wel 'peɪd]	adj добре (високо) оплачуваний
west	['west]	n захід; adj західний; in the west – на заході
western	['westən]	n захід; westen; ковбойський фільм
wet	['wet]	adj мокрий, дощовий
whale	['weɪl]	n кит; a blue whale – синій кит
what	['wɔ:t]	adj що; який; excl що
whatever	['wɔ:t 'evə]	adj який би не, будь-який; prop conj – усе, що; що б не; який-небудь; у заперечних реченнях ніякої, зовсім не
wheat	['wi:t]	n пшениця
where	['weə]	adv де, куди
whereas	['weə 'æz]	conj у той час, як; тоді, як
while	['waɪl]	conj доки, у той час як; for a while – на якийсь час
whistling	['waɪlɪŋ]	n свист
whooping-cough	['hu:pɪŋkɔ:f]	n коклюш, кашлюк
whose	['hu:z]	adj чий
wild boar	['waɪld 'bɔ:]	n дикий кабан

wild pigeon	[ˈwaɪld ˈpiːdʒɪn]	п дикий голуб
wildlife	[ˈwaɪldlaɪf]	п дика природа
willingly	[ˈwɪlɪŋli]	adv охоче, з готовністю; без примусу
willow	[ˈwɪliu]	п верба; лоза
Willow Sunday		Верба Неділя
wilt (verb)	[wɪlt]	в перемагати, вигравати
windsurfing	[ˈwɪndzɜːfɪŋ]	п віндсерфінг
windy	[ˈwɪndi]	adj вітряний
wing	[wɪŋ]	п крило
wings	[wɪŋz]	п лаштунки; куліси; in the wings – за кулісами
winter	[ˈwɪntə(r)]	п зима
wish	[wɪʃ]	п бажання; в бажати
witty	[ˈwɪtri]	adj дотепний; жартуватий; підступний
wonder	[ˈwʌndə(r)]	п чудо; подія; здивування; в дивуватися (at); цікавитися
wonderful	[ˈwʌndəfʊl]	adj чудовий, дивовижний
woodpecker	[ˈwʊdpeɪkə(r)]	п дятел
work	[wɜːk]	в працювати; діяти
worry	[ˈwʌri]	в турбуватися; п турбота, клопіт, тривога
worse	[wɜːs]	adj гірший
worth	[wɜːθ]	п цінність; важливість; It's worth reading. – Це варто почитати.
worthwhile	[ˌwɜːθˈwaɪl]	adj вартий, гідний; той, що має рацію
wound	[waʊnd]	п рана, поранення; в поранити
wrestling	[ˈrestlɪŋ]	п боротьба
write (verb; written)	[raɪt]	в писати; to write down – записувати; to write back – відповісти на лист
wrong	[rɒŋ]	adj неправильний; поганий; невірний; adv неправильно; невірно

## X

X-ray		п рентгенівський знімок; adj рентгенівський; в робити рентгенівський знімок; проходити рентгенівське обстеження
-------	--	---

## Y

yacht	[jɒt]	п яхта
yard	[jɑːd]	п двір
yeah	[jeə]	adv так
year	[jɪə(r)]	п рік
yesterday	[ˈjestədeɪ]	adv учора
yogh(yurt)	[ˈjɒɡeɪ]	п йогурт
your	[jɔː(r)]	adj твій, ваш
yours	[jɔː]	pron твій; ваш; свій
yourself	[jɔːˈself]	pron себе, сам
yourselves	[jɔːˈselvz]	pron себе, самі

## Z

Zaporizhja	[ˌzæpəˈrɪʒjə]	п Запорізька
Zip Code		поштовий індекс
zoned	[zəʊnd]	adj розділений на зони (поляси); зоньний

# British English – American English

<b>BRITISH</b>	<b>AMERICAN</b>
autumn	fall
break	recess
centre	center
cinema	movies
colour	color
favourite	favorite
flat	apartment
football	soccer
form	grade
headmaster	principal
holiday	vacation
humour	humor
infants school	kindergarten
metre	meter
mum	mom
packed lunch	sack lunch
primary	elementary
pupil	student
rubber	eraser
shop	store
surname	last name
sweet	candy
term (3 in a year)	semester (2 in a year)
theatre	theater
timetable	schedule



awake	[ə'weɪk]	awoke [ə'wɔ:k]	awoke [ə'wɔ:k]	будити; прокидатися
			awaked [ə'weɪkt]	
be	[bi:]	was, [wɔ:z; wɔ:] were [wɜ:; wə]	been [bi:n]	бути
become	[bi'kʌm]	became [bi'keɪm]	become [bi'kʌm]	статися(ся)
begin	[bi'gɪn]	began [bi'geɪn]	begun [bi'gʌn]	починати(ся)
blow	[bləʊ]	blew [blu:]	blown [blaʊn]	дуги, сажити
break	[breɪk]	broke [brɔ:k]	broken ['brɔ:kn]	розбивати(ся)
bring	[brɪŋ]	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	приносити, приводити
build	[bɪld]	built [bɪlt]	built [bɪlt]	будувати(ся), засновувати
burn	[bɜ:n]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	палити; горіти, загоріти
buy	[baɪ]	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]	купувати
can	[kæn; kən]	could [kʉd]	could [kʉd]	могти, уміти
catch	[kætʃ]	caught [kɔ:t]	caught [kɔ:t]	ловити; зблизити
choose	[tʃu:z]	chose [tʃɔ:z]	chosen ['tʃɔ:zn]	вибирати
come	[kʌm]	came [keɪm]	come [kʌm]	приходити, прибувати
cost	[kɔ:st]	cost [kɔ:st]	cost [kɔ:st]	коштувати; оцінювати
cut	[kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	різати, порізати(ся)
do	[du:; dʉ; dɔ]	did [dɪd]	done [dʉn]	робити, працювати
draw	[drɔ:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drɔ:n]	малювати; тягти
dream	[dri:m]	dreamed [dri:md]	dreamed [dri:md]	мріяти; бачити сон; думати
		dreamt [dri:mt]	dreamt [dri:mt]	
drink	[drɪŋk]	drank [dræŋk]	drunk [drʉŋk]	пити
drive	[draɪv]	drove [draʊv]	driven ['drɪvn]	їздити; водити; керувати
eat	[i:t]	ate [et]	eaten ['i:tn]	їсти, харчуватися
fall	[fɔ:l]	fell [fel]	fallen ['felɪn]	падати, опускатися
feed	[fi:d]	fed [fed]	fed [fed]	годувати; утримувати
fight	[faɪt]	fought [fɔ:t]	fought [fɔ:t]	битися, боротися; змагатися
find	[faɪnd]	found [faʊnd]	found [faʊnd]	знаходити; вважати
fly	[flaɪ]	flew [flu:]	flown [flaʊn]	літати, летіти на літаку; пілотовати
forget	[fə'get]	forgot [fə'gɔ:t]	forgotten [fə'gɔ:tn]	забувати
get	[get]	got [gɔ:t]	got [gɔ:t]	одержувати, отримувати; заробляти
give	[gɪv]	gave [geɪv]	given ['gɪvn]	давати, дарувати; платити
go	[gəʊ]	went [went]	gone [gɔ:n]	їти, їздити; ходити; подорожувати
grow	[grəʊ]	grew [gru:]	grown [grɔ:n]	рости; вирощувати
have	[hæv]	had [hæd; həd]	had [hæd; həd]	мати; володіти; проводити час
hear	[hɪə]	heard [hɜ:d]	heard [hɜ:d]	чути, слухати; дізнатися
hide	[haɪd]	hid [hɪd]	hid; hidden [hɪd][ 'hɪdn]	ховати(ся)
hit	[hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	hit [hɪt]	ударяти, бити; ударитися
hold	[həʊld]	held [held]	held [held]	тримати; володіти; вичувати
keep	[ki:p]	kept [kept]	kept [kept]	зберігати(ся); мати; дотримуватися
know	[nəʊ]	knew [nju:]	known [nɔ:n]	знати, уміти; усвідомлювати
lead	[li:d]	led [led]	led [led]	вести, керувати; займати перше місце
learn	[lə:n]	learnt [lə:nt]	learnt [lə:nt]	вивчати, учити; дізнаватися
		learned [lə:nd]	learned [lə:nd]	

leave	[li:v]	left	[left]	left	[left]	залишити(ся), піти; (по)їздити; забувати
let	[let]	let	[let]	let	[let]	дозволяти; залишити
lie	[laɪ]	lay	[leɪ]	lain	[leɪn]	лежати, знаходитися; простягатися
lose	[lu:z]	lost	[lost]	lost	[lost]	губити, втрачати, позбулися
make	[meɪk]	made	[meɪd]	made	[meɪd]	робити, виробляти; складати
mean	[mi:n]	meant	[meɪnt]	meant	[meɪnt]	означати; мати намір; мати на увазі
meet	[mi:t]	met	[met]	met	[met]	зустрітати(ся); знайомитися
pay	[peɪ]	paid	[peɪd]	paid	[peɪd]	платити; винагороджувати
put	[put]	put	[put]	put	[put]	класти; додавати; ставити
read	[ri:d]	read	[red]	read	[red]	читати; оголошувати
ride	[raɪd]	rode	[roʊd]	ridden	['rɪdn]	їздити (верхи), водити (автом.)
ring	[rɪŋ]	rang	[reɪŋ]	rung	[rʌŋ]	дзвонити(по телефону), дзвеніти; лунати
rise	[raɪz]	rose	[roʊz]	risen	['ri:zn]	сходити, підніматися; вставати
run	[rʌn]	ran	[ren]	run	[rʌn]	бігати; підганяти; тікати
say	[seɪ]	said	[sed]	said	[sed]	сказати; говорити; висловлювати
see	[si:]	saw	[sɔ:]	seen	[si:n]	бачити, дивитися; спостерігати
sell	[sel]	sold	[sɔ:ld]	sold	[sɔ:ld]	продавати(ся), продати; торгувати
send	[send]	sent	[sent]	sent	[sent]	пошклати, передавати; спрямовувати
shake	[ʃeɪk]	shook	[ʃʊk]	shaken	['ʃeɪkən]	трясти, тремтіти; хитати(ся)
shine	[ʃaɪn]	shone	[ʃəʊn]	shone	[ʃəʊn]	світити, сяяти; освітлювати; блищати
show	[ʃəʊ]	showed	[ʃəʊd]	shown	[ʃəʊn]	показувати; з'являтися; пояснювати
sing	[sɪŋ]	sang	[sæŋ]	sung	[sʌŋ]	співати; прославляти
sit	[sɪt]	sat	[sæt]	sat	[sæt]	сідати; садити; розглядати(справу)
sleep	[sli:p]	slept	[slept]	slept	[slept]	спати, заснути; бути спокійним
speak	[spi:k]	spoke	[spəʊk]	spoken	['spəʊkən]	говорити, висловлювати(ся)
spend	[spend]	spent	[spent]	spent	[spent]	витрачати(ся); проводити(час);
spin	[spɪn]	span	[spæn]	spun	[spʌn]	прести, крутити(ся); литися
stand	[stænd]	stood	[stʊd]	stood	[stʊd]	стояти, поставити; терпіти
swim	[swɪm]	swam	[swæm]	swam	[swʌm]	плавати, пливати; плавно рухатися
take	[teɪk]	took	[tu:k]	taken	['teɪkən]	брати, користуватися; вибрати
teach	[ti:tʃ]	taught	[tɔ:t]	taught	[tɔ:t]	навчати; викладати(предмет)
tell	[tel]	told	[təʊld]	told	[təʊld]	розповідати, повідомляти; розповідати
think	[θɪŋk]	thought	[θɔ:t]	thought	[θɔ:t]	думати, міркувати; важати
throw	[θrəʊ]	threw	[θrəʊ]	thrown	['θrəʊn]	кидати(ся); спрямовувати
understand	[ʌndə'stænd]	understood	[ʌndə'stʊd]	understood	[ʌndə'stʊd]	розуміти, усвідомлювати; почути
wake	[weɪk]	woke	[weɪk]	woken	['wəʊkən]	будити; прокидатися, отримати
		waked	[weɪkt]	waked	[weɪkt]	
wear	[weə]	wore	[wɔ:]	worn	[wɔ:n]	носити (одяг), бути одягненим
win	[wɪn]	won	[wʌn]	won	[wʌn]	вигравати, перемагати; добитися
write	[raɪt]	wrote	[raʊt]	written	['rɪtn]	писати, написати; виразити

# Idioms

**A little bird told me** – If someone doesn't want to say where they got some information from, they can say that a little bird told them.

**A penny for your thoughts** – This idiom is used as a way of asking someone what they are thinking about.

**A penny saved is a penny earned** – This means that we shouldn't spend or waste money, but try to save it.

**A picture is worth a thousand words** – A picture can often get a message across much better than the best verbal description.

**A1** – If something is A1, it is the very best or finest.

**After your own heart** – A person after your own heart thinks the same way as you.

**Against the clock** – If you do something against the clock, you are rushed and have very little time to do it.

**Bad shape** – If something's in bad shape, it's in bad condition. If persons are in bad shape, they are unfit or unhealthy.

**Bird-brain** – Someone who has a bird-brain, or is bird-brained, is stupid.

**Cake's not worth the candle** – If someone says that the cake's not worth the candle, they mean that the result will not be worth the effort put in to achieve it.

**Dark horse** – If someone is a dark horse, there is a bit of a mystery.

**Day in the sun** – If you have your day in the sun, you get attention and are appreciated.

**Easier said than done** – If something is easier said than done, it is much more difficult than it sounds. It is often used when someone advises you to do something difficult and tries to make it sound easy.

**Easy as pie** – If something is easy as pie, it is very easy indeed.

**Feel at home** – If you feel relaxed and comfortable somewhere or with someone, you feel at home.

**Feel free** – If you ask for permission to do something and are told to feel free, by the other person it means that there is absolutely no any problem.

**Get on your nerves** – If something gets on your nerves, it annoys or irritates you.

**Heart of gold** – Someone with a heart of gold is a genuinely kind and caring person.

**Heaven knows** – If you ask someone a question and they say this, they have no idea.

**I'll eat my hat** – You can say this when you are absolutely sure that you are right to let the other person know that there is no chance of your being wrong.

**Ill at ease** – If someone is ill at ease, they are worried or uncomfortable.

**Jack Frost** – If everything has frozen in winter, then Jack Frost has visited.

**Jack-of-all-trades** – A jack-of-all-trades is someone that can do many different jobs.

**Keep it under your hat** – If you keep something under your hat, you keep it in secret.

**Leave no stone unturned** – If you look everywhere to find something, or try everything to achieve something, you leave no stone unturned.

**Make a monkey of someone** – If you make a monkey of someone, you make them look foolish.

**Make a request** – If you request something, or make a request, you are asking for something you want or need.

**Nick of time** – If you do something in the nick of time, you do it at the very last minute or second.

**Night owl** – A night owl is someone who goes to bed very late.

**Off the mark** – If something is off the mark, it is inaccurate or incorrect.

**OK** – If things are OK, they are absolutely fine.

**Packed like sardines** – If a place is extremely crowded, people are packed like sardines, or packed in like sardines.

**Question of time** – If something's a question of time, it's certain to happen, though we don't know exactly when.

**Queue jumping** – Someone who goes to the front of a queue instead of waiting is jumping the queue.

**Raining cats and dogs** – When it is raining cats and dogs, it is raining very heavily.

**Safe and sound** – If you arrive safe and sound, then nothing has harmed you on your way.

**Take your breath away** – If something takes your breath away, it astonishes or surprises you.

**Ugly duckling** – An ugly duckling is a child who shows little promise, but who develops later into a real talent or beauty.

**When in Rome, do as the Romans** – This idiom means that when you are visiting a different place or culture, you should try to follow their customs and practices.

**Where there's a will, there's a way** – This idiom means that if people really want to do something, they will manage to find a way of doing it.

**X-rated** – If something is x-rated, it is not suitable for children.

**Yes-man** – Someone who always agrees with people in authority is a yes-man.

**You can't have your cake and eat it** – This idiom means that you can't have things both ways.

**Zip your lip** – If someone tells you to zip your lip, they want you to keep quiet about something. ('Zip it' is also used.)